

## **Transnet Freight Rail**

an Operating Division **TRANSNET SOC LTD**

[Registration Number 1990/000900/30]

### **REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)**

#### **SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC) FOR THE STANDBY PLANT AT UPINGTON DEPOT UNDER ORE CORRIDOR.**

<b>RFP NUMBER</b>	<b>: WRAC UPT 42421</b>
<b>ISSUE DATE</b>	<b>: 14 November 2023</b>
<b>NON-COMPULSORY BRIEFING</b>	<b>: 22 November 2023</b>
<b>CLOSING DATE</b>	<b>: 07 December 2023</b>
<b>CLOSING TIME</b>	<b>: 12h00pm</b>
<b>TENDER VALIDITY PERIOD</b>	<b>: 12 weeks from closing date (26 March 2024)</b>

## Contents

### Number    Heading

## The Tender

### Part T1: Tendering Procedures

- T1.1        Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
- T1.2        Tender Data

### Part T2: Returnable Documents

- T2.1        List of Returnable Document
- T2.2        Returnable Schedules

## The Contract

### Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

- C1.1        Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2        Contract Data (Parts 1 & 2)

### Part C2: Pricing Data

- C2.1        Pricing Instructions
- C2.2        Price List

### Part C3: Scope of Work

- C3.1        Service Information

### Part C4: Affected Property

- C4.1        Affected Property

## T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

### SECTION 1: NOTICE TO TENDERERS

#### 1. INVITATION TO TENDER

Responses to this Tender [hereinafter referred to as a **Tender**] are requested from persons, companies, close corporations or enterprises [hereinafter referred to as a Tenderer].

<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC) FOR THE STANDBY PLANT AT UPINGTON DEPOT UNDER ORE CORRIDOR.</b>
<b>TENDER DOWNLOADING</b>	<p><b>This Tender may be downloaded directly from the National Treasury eTender Publication Portal at <a href="http://www.etenders.gov.za">www.etenders.gov.za</a> and the Transnet website at <a href="https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net">https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net</a> (please use Google Chrome to access Transnet link) <b>FREE OF CHARGE.</b></b></p>
<b>NON-COMPULSORY TENDER CLARIFICATION MEETING</b>	<p>A Non -compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting will be conducted at Groblershoop depot, then travel to Loop 15 which about 40 minutes away from the depot <b>on the 22 November 2023, at 11:00am [11 O'clock]</b> for a period of ± 3 (three) hours. [Tenderers to provide own transportation and accommodation].</p> <p>The Non-compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting will start punctually and information will not be repeated for the benefit of Tenderers arriving late.</p> <p><b>A Site visit/walk will take place, tenderers are to note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tenderers are required to wear safety shoes, goggles, long sleeve shirts, high visibility vests and hard hats.</li> <li>• Tenderers without the recommended PPE will not be allowed on the site walk.</li> <li>• Tenderers and their employees, visitors, clients and customers entering Transnet Offices, Depots, Workshops and Stores will have to undergo breathalyser testing.</li> <li>• All forms of firearms are prohibited on Transnet properties and premises.</li> <li>• The relevant persons attending the meeting must ensure that their identity documents, passports or drivers licences are on them for inspection at the access control gates.</li> </ul>
<b>CLOSING DATE</b>	<p><b>12:00pm on 07 December 2023</b></p> <p>Tenderers must ensure that tenders are uploaded timeously onto the system. <b>If a tender is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.</b></p>

## 2. TENDER SUBMISSION

Transnet has implemented a new electronic tender submission system, the e-Tender Submission Portal, in line with the overall Transnet digitalization strategy where suppliers can view advertised tenders, register their information, log their intent to respond to bids and upload their bid proposals/responses on to the system.

a) The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal can be accessed as follows:

Log on to the Transnet eTenders management platform website (<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>);

- Click on "ADVERTISED TENDERS" to view advertised tenders;
  - Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER – for bidder to register their information (must fill in all mandatory information);
  - Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER" - to sign in if already registered;
  - Toggle (click to switch) the "Log an Intent" button to submit a bid;
  - Submit bid documents by uploading them into the system against each tender selected.
- 
- **Tenderers are required to ensure that electronic bid submissions are done at least a day before the closing date to prevent issues which they may encounter due to their internet speed, bandwidth or the size of the number of uploads they are submitting. Transnet will not be held liable for any challenges experienced by bidders as a result of the technical challenges. Please do not wait for the last hour to submit. A Tenderer can upload 30mb per upload and multiple uploads are permitted.**

b) The tender offers to this tender will be opened as soon as possible after the closing date and time. Transnet shall not, at the opening of tenders, disclose to any other company any confidential details pertaining to the Tender Offers / information received, i.e. pricing, delivery, etc. The names and locations of the Tenderers will be divulged to other Tenderers upon request.

c) Submissions must not contain documents relating to any Tender other than that shown on the submission.

## 3. CONFIDENTIALITY

All information related to this RFP is to be treated with strict confidentiality. In this regard Tenderers are required to certify that they have acquainted themselves with the Non-Disclosure Agreement. All information related to a subsequent contract, both during and after completion

thereof, will be treated with strict confidence. Should the need however arise to divulge any information gleaned from provision of the Works, which is either directly or indirectly related to Transnet's business, written approval to divulge such information must be obtained from Transnet.

#### **4. DISCLAIMERS**

Tenderers are hereby advised that Transnet is not committed to any course of action as a result of its issuance of this Tender and/or its receipt of a tender offer. In particular, please note that Transnet reserves the right to:

- 4.1. Award the business to the highest scoring Tenderer/s unless objective criteria justify the award to another tenderer.
- 4.2. Not necessarily accept the lowest priced tender or an alternative Tender;
- 4.3. Go to the open market if the quoted rates (for award of work) are deemed unreasonable;
- 4.4. Should the Tenderers be awarded business on strength of information furnished by the Tenderer, which after conclusion of the contract is proved to have been incorrect, Transnet reserves the right to terminate the contract;
- 4.5. Request audited financial statements or other documentation for the purposes of a due diligence exercise;
- 4.6. Not accept any changes or purported changes by the Tenderer to the tender rates after the closing date;
- 4.7. Verify any information supplied by a Tenderer by submitting a tender, the Tenderer/s hereby irrevocably grant the necessary consent to the Transnet to do so;
- 4.8. Conduct the evaluation process in parallel. The evaluation of Tenderers at any given stage must therefore not be interpreted to mean that Tenderers have necessarily passed any previous stage(s);
- 4.9. Unless otherwise expressly stated, each tender lodged in response to the invitation to tender shall be deemed to be an offer by the Tenderer. The Employer has the right in its sole and unfettered discretion not to accept any offer.
- 4.10. Not be held liable if tenderers do not provide the correct contact details during the clarification session and do not receive the latest information regarding this RFP with the possible consequence of being disadvantaged or disqualified as a result thereof.
- 4.11. Transnet reserves the right to exclude any Tenderers from the tender process who has been convicted of a serious breach of law during the preceding 5 [five] years including but not limited to breaches of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, as amended. Tenderers

are required to indicate in tender returnable on T2.2-13 [**Breach of Law**] whether or not they have been found guilty of a serious breach of law during the past 5 [five] years.

4.12. Transnet reserves the right to perform a risk analysis on the preferred tenderer to ascertain if any of the following might present an unacceptable commercial risk to the employer:

- *unduly high or unduly low tendered rates or amounts in the tender offer;*
- *contract data of contract provided by the tenderer; or*
- *the contents of the tender returnables which are to be included in the contract.*

5. Transnet will not reimburse any Tenderer for any preparatory costs or other work performed in connection with this Tender, whether or not the Tenderer is awarded a contract.

## 6. NATIONAL TREASURY'S CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE

Tenderer are required to self-register on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD) which has been established to centrally administer supplier information for all organs of state and facilitate the verification of certain key supplier information. The CSD can be accessed at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/>. Tenderer are required to provide the following to Transnet in order to enable it to verify information on the CSD:

Supplier Number..... and Unique registration reference number.....(Tender Data)

**Transnet urges its clients, suppliers and the general public  
to report any fraud or corruption to  
TIP-OFFS ANONYMOUS: 0800 003 056 OR [Transnet@tip-offs.com](mailto:Transnet@tip-offs.com)**

## RFP CLARIFICATION REQUEST FORM

**RFP No: WRAC UPT 42421**

RFP deadline for questions / RFP Clarifications: **12:00pm 27 November 2023**

TO: Transnet SOC Ltd  
ATTENTION: Governance, Transnet Freight Rail Tender Office  
EMAIL: [Prudence.Nkabinde@transnet.net](mailto:Prudence.Nkabinde@transnet.net)  
Cc: Delisiwe.Mngomezulu@transnet.net  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
FROM: \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate whether this query is general in nature and applicable to all service categories Yes  No

1. For all clarification questions **prior** to the tender closing date and time, direct the communication to the RFP Administrator at [Delisiwe.Mngomezulu@transnet.net](mailto:Delisiwe.Mngomezulu@transnet.net)
2. For all clarification questions **after** the tender closing date and time, direct the communication to:

TO: Transnet SOC Ltd  
ATTENTION: Governance, Transnet Freight Rail Tender Office  
EMAIL: [Prudence.Nkabinde@transnet.net](mailto:Prudence.Nkabinde@transnet.net)  
Cc: Delisiwe.Mngomezulu@transnet.net  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
FROM: \_\_\_\_\_

REQUEST FOR RFP CLARIFICATION
-------------------------------

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

SIGNED at \_\_\_\_\_ on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE OF WITNESS

\_\_\_\_\_  
NAME OF TENDERER

\_\_\_\_\_  
NAME OF WITNESS

## T1.2 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and Construction Works Contracts. The Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement was first published in Board Notice 62 of 2004 in Government Gazette No 26427 of 9 June 2004. It was subsequently amended in Board Notice 67 of 2005 in Government Gazette No 28127 of 14 October 2005, Board Notice 93 of 2006 in Government Gazette No 29138 of 18 August 2006, Board Notice No 9 of 2008 in Government Gazette No 31823 of 30 January 2009, Board Notice 86 of 2010 in Government Gazette No 33239 of 28 May 2010, Board Notice 136 of 2015 in Government Gazette 38960 of 10 July 2015 and Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette No 42622 of 8 August 2019.

This edition incorporates the amendments made in Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette 42622 of 8 August 2019. (see [www.cidb.org.za](http://www.cidb.org.za)).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to Tender data for detail that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced in the left-hand column to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
C.1.1	The <i>Employer</i> is <b>Transnet SOC Ltd (Reg No. 1990/000900/30)</b>
C.1.2	The tender documents issued by the <i>Employer</i> comprise:  <b>Part T: The Tender</b>  Part T1: Tendering procedures Part T2 : Returnable documents  <b>Part C: The contract</b>  Part C1: Agreements and contract data Part C2: Pricing data Part C3: Scope of work
	T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 Tender data  T2.1 List of returnable documents T2.2 Returnable schedules  C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract data (Part 1 & 2)  C2.1 Pricing instructions C2.2 Price List  C3.1 Service Information

	Part C4: Affected Property	C4.1 Affected Property
C.1.4	The Employer's agent is:  Name:  Address:   Tel No.  E – mail	Procurement Officer  Delisiwe Mngomezulu  15 Girtton Road, Inyanda House 2, Parktown, Johannesburg,2001  011 584 1129  Delisiwe.Mngomezulu@transnet.net
C.2.1	<p>Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders:</p> <p><b>1. Stage One - Eligibility in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board:</b></p> <p>a) Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, designation of <b>3EP or higher</b> class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.</p> <p>b) Joint Venture (JV)            Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders subject to the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;</li> <li>2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation of not lower than one level below the required class of construction works under consideration and possesses the required recognition status;</li> <li>3. the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a Contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a <b>3EP or higher</b> class of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations</li> <li>4. The tenderer shall provide a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement.</li> </ol>	
C.2.12	No alternative tender offers will be considered.	
C.2.13.3	Each tender offer shall be in the <b>English Language</b> .	
C.2.13.5	The <i>Employer's</i> details and identification details that are to be shown on each tender offer package are as follows:	

- Identification details: The tender documents must be uploaded with:
- Name of Tenderer:
  - Contact person and details:
  - The Tender Number: WRAC UPT 42421
  - The Tender Description: SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC) FOR THE STANDBY PLANT AT UPINGTON DEPOT UNDER ORE CORRIDOR.
- Documents must be marked for the attention of:  
***Employer's Agent: Delisiwe Mngomezulu***

---

C.2.13.9 Telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.

---

C.2.15 The closing time for submission of tender offers is:  
Time: **12:00pm** on the **07 December 2023**  
Location: The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal:  
(<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>);

**NO LATE TENDERS WILL BE ACCEPTED**

---

C.2.16 The tender offer validity period is **12 weeks (13 March 2024)** after the closing date. Tenderers are to note that they may be requested to extend the validity period of their tender, on the same terms and conditions, if Transnet's internal evaluation and governance approval processes has not been finalised within the validity period.

---

C.2.23 The tenderer is required to submit with his tender:

1. A valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services.  
**Tenderers also to provide Transnet with a TCS PIN to verify Tenderers compliance status.**
2. A **valid B-BBEE Certificate** from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System [**SANAS**], or a **sworn affidavit** confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership, in line with the code of good practice, together with the tender;
3. A valid CIDB certificate in the correct designated grading;
4. Proof of registration on the Central Supplier Database;
5. Letter of Good Standing with the Workmen's compensation fund by the tendering entity or separate Letters of Good Standing from all members of a newly constituted JV.

**Note:** Refer to Section T2.1 for List of Returnable Documents

---

C.3.11. Only tenders that are Administratively and Substantively Responsive will be evaluated further in accordance with the 80/20 preference points systems as described in Preferential Procurement Regulations.

80 where the financial value of one or more responsive tenders received have a value equal to or below R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes,

Evaluation Criteria	Final Weighted Scores
Price	80
Specific goals - Scorecard	20
<b>TOTAL SCORE:</b>	<b>100</b>

Up to 100 minus  $W_1$  tender evaluation points will be awarded to tenderers who complete the preferencing schedule and who are found to be eligible for the preference claimed. **Should the evidence required for any of the Specific Goals applicable in this tender not be provided, a tenderer will score zero preference points for that particular "Specific Goal".**

In terms of Transnet Preferential Procurement Policy (TPPP) and Procurement Manuals, the following preference points must be awarded to a bidder who provides the relevant required evidence for claiming points

Selected Specific Goal	Number of points allocated (20)
B-BBEE Level of contributor (1 or 2)	10
At least 30% Black Women Owned Entities	10
Non-Compliant and/or B-BBEE Level 3-8 contributors	0

**The following Table represents the evidence to be submitted for claiming preference points for applicable specific goals in a particular tender:**

Specific Goals	Acceptable Evidence
B-BBEE Status contributor	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
At least 30% Black Women Owned Entities	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline

The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

DISCRIPTION	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE Level of contributor (1 or 2)	10
At least 30% Black Women Owned Entities	10
Non-Compliant and/or B-BBEE Level 3-8 contributors	0
Total points for Price and Specific Goals must not exceed	100

**Note:** Transnet reserves the right to carry out an independent audit of the tenderers scorecard components at any stage from the date of close of the tenders until completion of the contract.

C.3.13 Tender offers will only be accepted if:

1. The tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
2. the tenderer does not appear on Transnet's list for restricted tenderers and National Treasury's list of Tender Defaulters;
3. the tenderer has fully and properly completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the Employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state.
4. Transnet reserves the right to award the tender to the tenderer who scores the highest number of points overall, unless there are **objective criteria** which will justify the award of the tender to another tenderer. Objective criteria include but are not limited to the outcome of a due diligence exercise to be conducted. The due diligence exercise may take the following factors into account inter alia;

the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement,
- b) is not undergoing a process of being restricted by Transnet or other state institution that Transnet may be aware of,
- c) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional

---

and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,

- d) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,
- e) is not insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act, 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing,
- f) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data and
- g) is able, in the option of the employer to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

---

C.3.17 The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is 1 (one).

---

**STAATSKOERANT, 8 AUGUSTUS 2019**

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS  
NOTICE 423 OF 2019**

**STANDARD FOR UNIFORMITY IN ENGINEERING AND CONSTRUCTION  
WORKS CONTRACTS  
AUGUST 2019**

**Annex C**

**Standard Conditions of Tender**

**C.1 General**

**C.1.1 Actions**

C.1.1.1 The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in C.2 and C.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anticompetitive practices.

C.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender Process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

*Note: 1) A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.*

*2) Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.*

C.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

### **C.1.2 Tender Documents**

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

### **C.1.3 Interpretation**

C.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

C.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are required for tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

C.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

a) **conflict of interest** means any situation in which:

i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfill his or her duties impartially;

ii) an individual or tenderer is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or

iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the tenderer who employs that employee.

b) **comparative offer** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;

c) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;

d) **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

### **C.1.4 Communication and employer's agent**

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

### **C.1.5 Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders**

C.1.5.1 An employer may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel a tender if

a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the engineering and

construction works specified in the invitation;

b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or

c) no acceptable tenders are received.

d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.

C.1.5.2 The decision to cancel a tender invitation must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised

C.1.5.3 An employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender Invitation for the second time.

## **C.1.6 Procurement procedures**

### **C.1.6.1 General**

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to C.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of C.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

### **C.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure**

C.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of C.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of C.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

C.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers or at least a minimum of not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation criteria stated in the tender data shall be invited to enter into competitive negotiations based on the principle of equal treatment, keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information. Notwithstanding the provisions of C.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, Specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

C.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to revise their tender offer based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of C.3.11 and C.3.13 after

tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

### **C.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system**

#### **C.1.6.3.1 Option 1**

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

#### **C.1.6.3.2 Option 2**

C.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

C.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

### **C.2 Tenderer's obligations**

#### **C.2.1 Eligibility**

C.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

C.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

#### **C.2.2 Cost of tendering**

C.2.2.1 Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

C.2.2.2 The cost of the tender documents charged by the employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the employer for printing the documents. Employers must attempt to make

available the tender documents on its website so as not to incur any costs pertaining to the printing of the tender documents.

### **C.2.3 Check documents**

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

### **C.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents**

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

### **C.2.5 Reference documents**

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

### **C.2.6 Acknowledge addenda**

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

### **C.2.7 Clarification meeting**

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

### **C.2.8 Seek clarification**

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

### **C.2.9 Insurance**

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

### **C.2.10 Pricing the tender offer**

C.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes Except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable fourteen (14) days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

C.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

### **C.2.11 Alterations to documents**

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

### **C.2.12 Alternative tender offers**

C.2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.

C.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer must be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

C.2.12.3 An alternative tender offer must only be considered if the main tender offer is the winning tender.

### **C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer**

C.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.

C.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number Of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format

as they were issued by the employer.

C.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer.

Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

C.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the Packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

C.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

C.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

#### **C.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects**

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

#### **C.2.15 Closing time**

C.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

C.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

#### **C.2.16 Tender offer validity**

C.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

C.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated in C.2.16 lapses before the employer evaluating tender, the contractor reserves the right to review the price based on Consumer Price Index (CPI).

C.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, a tenderer must submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of C.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".

### **C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission**

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

***Note:** Sub-clause C.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.*

### **C.2.18 Provide other material**

C.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

C.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

### **C.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis**

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

### **C.2.20 Submit securities, bonds and policies**

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

#### **C.2.21 Check final draft**

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

#### **C.2.22 Return of other tender documents**

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within twenty-eight (28) days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

#### **C.2.23 Certificates**

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

### **C.3 The employer's undertakings**

#### **C.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer**

C.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up To five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the Tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:

- a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
- b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
- c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

#### **C.3.2 Issue Addenda**

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three (3) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the

closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

### **C.3.3 Return late tender offers**

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

### **C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions**

C.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

C.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, number of points claimed for its BBBEE status level and time for completion for the main tender offer only.

C.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in C.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

### **C.3.5 Two-envelope system**

C.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

C.3.5.2 Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any points claimed on BBBEE status level. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality.

### **C.3.6 Non-disclosure**

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

### **C.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification**

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

### **C.3.8 Test for responsiveness**

C.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

C.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified. Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

### **C.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies**

C.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

C.3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with C.3.11 for:

- a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
- c) arithmetic errors in:
  - (i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
  - (ii) the summation of the prices.

C.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

C.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:

- a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections Required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

### **C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer**

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

### **C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers**

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardize the procurement processes, methods and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project specific through choices that are made in developing the Tender Data associated with a specific project. Conditions of tender are by definition the document that establishes a tenderer's obligations in submitting a tender and the employer's undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures.

**The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:**

#### **Requirement Qualitative interpretation of goal**

Fair The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially without bias, providing simultaneous and timely access to participating parties to the same information.

Equitable Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.

**Transparent** The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments and conflicts of interest.

**Competitive** The system provides for appropriate levels of competition to ensure cost effective and best value outcomes.

**Cost effective** The processes, procedures and methods are standardized with sufficient flexibility to attain best value outcomes in respect of quality, timing and price, and least resources to effectively manage and control procurement processes.

**The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:**

- a) Open and record tender offers received
- b) Determine whether or not tender offers are complete
- c) Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive
- d) Evaluate tender offers
- e) Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification
- f) Determine acceptability of preferred tenderer
- g) Prepare a tender evaluation report
- h) Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report

**C.3.11.1 General**

The employer must appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons conversant with the proposed scope of works to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

**C.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer**

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

**C.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer**

Accept the tender offer; if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement;
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical

competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract;

c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract;

d) is not; insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act No. 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his/her affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his/her business activities or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing;

e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data; and

f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

### **C.3.14 Prepare contract documents**

C.3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by The employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

a) addenda issued during the tender period,

b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents and

c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer.

C.3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

### **C.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract**

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

### **C.3.16 Registration of the award**

An employer must, within twenty-one (21) working days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction works contract is accepted in writing by the employer, register and publish the award on the cidb Register of Projects.

### **C.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts**

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

**C.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken**

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

## **T2.1 List of Returnable Documents**

### **2.1.1 These schedules are required for eligibility purposes:**

- T2.2-01 **Stage One as per CIDB: Eligibility Criteria Schedule - CIDB Registration  
3EP or higher**

### **2.1.2 Returnable Schedules:**

#### **General:**

- T2.2-02 Authority to submit tender
- T2.2-03 Record of addenda to tender documents
- T2.2-04 Letter of Good Standing
- T2.2-05 Risk Elements
- T2.2-05a Risk Management
- T2.2-06 Availability of equipment and other resources
- T2.2-07 Schedule of proposed Subcontractors
- T2.2-08 Health and Safety Management
- T2.2-08a Health and Safety Questionnaire
- T2.2-08b HS Cost Breakdown
- T2.2-08c SHE Specification
- T2.2-08d Section 37 Mandatary Agreement
- T2.2-08e Transnet Specification on VER E7.1
- T2.2-09 Environmental Management

- B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline

#### **Agreement and Commitment by Tenderer:**

- T2.2-10 CIDB SFU ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire; Valid proof of Respondent's compliance to Specific Goals evidence (Preference Claim Form) requirements stipulated in SBD6.1.
- T2.2-11 Non-Disclosure Agreement
- T2.2-12 RFP Declaration Form
- T2.2-13 RFP – Breach of Law
- T2.2-14 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Document
- T2.2-15 Service Provider Integrity Pact
- T2.2-16 Supplier Code of Conduct
- T2.2-17 Agreement in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act (POPIA)

### **2.1.3 Bonds/Guarantees/Financial/Insurance:**

T2.2-18 Insurance provided by the Contractor

T2.2-19 Three (3) years audited financial statements

## **2.2 C1.1 Offer portion of Form of Offer & Acceptance**

## **2.3 C1.2 Contract Data Part 2 (Data by Contractor)**

## **2.4 C2.2 Price List**

## T2.2-1: Eligibility Criteria Schedule - CIDB Grading Designation

### Note to tenderers:

Tenderers are to indicate their CIDB Grading by filling in the table below. **Attach a copy of the CIDB Grading Designation or evidence of being capable of being so registered.**

CRS Number	Status	Grading	Expiry Date

1. Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a **3EP or higher** class of construction works, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.

### 2. Joint Venture (JV)

Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders subject to the following:

1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;
2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation of not lower than one level below the required class of construction works under consideration and possesses the required recognition status;
3. the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a Contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a **3EP** or higher class of construction works or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations
4. the Contractor shall provide the employer with a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement;
5. and in the event that the joint venture is an 'Incorporated Joint Venture' the Memorandum of Incorporation to be provided within 4 (four) weeks of the Contract Date.

## T2.2-2: Authority to submit a Tender

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for his category of organisation or alternatively attach a certified copy of a company / organisation document which provides the same information for the relevant category as requested here.

A - COMPANY	B - PARTNERSHIP	C - JOINT VENTURE	D - SOLE PROPRIETOR

### A. Certificate for Company

I, \_\_\_\_\_ chairperson of the board of directors \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_, hereby confirm that by resolution of the  
 board taken on \_\_\_\_\_ (date), Mr/Ms \_\_\_\_\_,  
 acting in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_, was authorised to sign all  
 documents in connection with this tender offer and any contract resulting from it on behalf of  
 the company.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Chairman of the Board of Directors

## B. Certificate for Partnership

We, the undersigned, being the **key partners** in the business trading as \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ hereby authorise Mr/Ms \_\_\_\_\_

acting in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_, to sign all documents in

connection with the tender offer for Contract \_\_\_\_\_ and any

contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

**NOTE:** This certificate is to be completed and signed by the full number of Partners necessary to commit the Partnership. Attach additional pages if more space is required.

### C. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Ms \_\_\_\_\_, an authorised signatory of the company \_\_\_\_\_, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract \_\_\_\_\_ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Furthermore we attach to this Schedule a copy of the joint venture agreement which incorporates a statement that all partners are liable jointly and severally for the execution of the contract and that the lead partner is authorised to incur liabilities, receive instructions and payments and be responsible for the entire execution of the contract for and on behalf of any and all the partners.

Name of firm	Address	Authorising signature, name (in caps) and capacity



**D. Certificate for Sole Proprietor**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the  
business trading as \_\_\_\_\_.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Sole Proprietor

## T2.2-3: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents

This schedule as submitted confirms that the following communications received from the *Employer* before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this specific tender offer:

	<b>Date</b>	<b>Title or Details</b>
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		

## **T2.2-4: Letter/s of Good Standing with the Workmen's Compensation Fund**

Attached to this schedule is the Letter/s of Good Standing.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

Name of Company/Members of Joint Venture:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....



## T2.2-05a: Risk Management

The Due Diligence of the Tenderer’s Risk Elements will be as follows:

1. Due Diligence Elements: Risk Management and Business Continuity Management	
Tender Number: WRAC UPT 42421	
Tender Description: SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC) FOR THE STANDBY PLANT AT UPINGTON DEPOT UNDER ORE CORRIDOR.	
1.1. Business Impact Analysis	Due Diligence
<p><b>1.1.1. Identification of critical processes within the project / service:</b> Demonstrate that the critical activities and/ or processes are identified. These are activities and/ or processes if disrupted prevent project completion / service delivery.</p> <p><b>1.1.2. Recovery Time Objective (RTO) in case of any interruption that may arise:</b> Detail for each of the above critical activities and/ or processes what is the determined acceptable recovery time objective for re-instatement of the activity/ process (consider all applicable SLA or regulatory requirements).</p> <p><b>1.1.3. Recovery Strategy:</b> How will the service provider/ supplier recover - Detail the step-by-step process as to how the critical activities and/ or processes will be recovered? In which order? Whom is to undertake the recovery etc.</p> <p><b>1.1.4. Operational dependencies:</b> Note all internal and external dependencies for the recovery of the listed critical activities and/ or processes e.g.: Operational equipment, telephones etc. needed to ensure continuity.</p> <p><b>1.1.5. Alternative supply of equipment and/ or supply of extra staff:</b> Provide adequate information on how alternate equipment or additional experienced staff will be secured if a BCM incident negatively impacting these resources as originally allocated for completion of a project/ delivery of a service.</p> <p><b>1.1.6. Battle Box:</b> Provide details on whether a battle box is established and what its entails/ contains. This may be either a physical collection or an electronic repository of recovery plans, other necessary documentation, templates, memo's, letter heads etc. required for re-instatement of business-critical systems. In some instance this can also include off-site stores of certain equipment or electronic devices etc.</p>	<p>The 6 listed elements for the BIA are required.</p> <p>All elements will be assessed as per the guide provided, for adequacy and relevance to the project / service offering etc. and a due diligence report provided.</p>

1.2. Business Continuity Plan	Due Diligence
<p>Business Continuity Plan or related annexures to the plan must contain:</p> <p><b>1.2.1. Emergency operating procedure:</b> Must detail the steps to be followed following a emergency situation/ incident for the site / location of impact.</p> <p><b>1.2.2. Business Continuity Invocation Action:</b> Once the incident is under control and its impact determined and assessed, this details the when, the how and by whom the BCP will be invoked.</p> <p><b>1.2.3. Project Recovery Resources:</b> Identify and list the recovery resources. These maybe additional resources or re-arrangement of existing resources as required to support the recovery of critical activities and/ or processes as detailed in the BCP, within the RTO.</p> <p><b>1.2.4. Business/ Supplier Contact List:</b> Demonstrate that these have been identified and means to easily contact them is in place.</p> <p><b>1.2.5. Emergency Contacts:</b> inclusive as per item 1 to initially deal with the incident (emergency services etc), then thereafter must also include the BCM recovery team members, names and contact details.</p>	<p>The 5 listed elements for the BIA are required.</p> <p>All elements will be assessed as per the guide provided, for adequacy and relevance to the project / service offering etc. and a due diligence report provided.</p>
1.3. Risk Management Plan - Project/ Operational Risks be based on the scope of works / services etc.	Due Diligence
<p>The Risk Management Plan based on the scope of works, must contain the following:</p> <p><b>1.3.1. Identification of Risks of Project / Service Interruption during the project:</b> A risk register that contains the identified risks of service interruption and / or non-delivery of services etc. during the project. Demonstrate an understanding of the internal and external threats to effective service delivery within scope and to quality.</p> <p><b>1.3.2. Risk Analysis Methodology:</b> Demonstrate for risk identified, the causes, risk consequence/ impact and risk likelihood/ probability rating and how the risk rating is calculated. The methodology may also provide a view on the effectiveness of controls and the residual risk after application of controls.</p> <p><b>1.3.3. Ranking of the Risks:</b> Once the risk register is completed a risk heat map and listing of the risks by name/ risk description from highest to lowest ranked risk be provided.</p> <p><b>1.3.4. Mitigation of the identified risks:</b> Provided in the risk register for each assessed risk the controls in place to manage the risk along with additional risk tasks to further mitigate the risk.</p> <p><b>1.3.5. Responsible person:</b> Ensure the risks have assigned risk owners, assigned control owners for the checking on controls and any other person assigned a risk action to complete under the risk register.</p>	<p>The 5 listed elements for the BIA are required.</p> <p>All elements will be assessed as per the guide provided, for adequacy and relevance to the project / service offering etc. and a due diligence report provided.</p>



## T2.2-7: Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors

The tenderer is required to provide details of all the sub-contractors that will be utilised in the execution of the *service*.

**Note to tenderers:**

**Tenderer to note that after award, any deviations from this list of proposed sub-contractors will be subject to acceptance by the *Service Manager* in terms of the **Conditions of Contract**.**

Provide information of the Sub-contractors below:

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work	Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships	Military Veterans
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work	Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships	Military Veterans
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work	Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships	Military Veterans
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					

TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL  
 ENQUIRY NUMBER: WRAC UPT 42421  
 DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICES: SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC) FOR THE  
 STANDBY PLANT AT UPINGTON DEPOT UNDER ORE CORRIDOR.

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work	Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships	Military Veterans
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					



## T2.2-08a: Assessment Schedule - Health and Safety Requirements

Submit the following documents as a minimum with your tender:

1. The Tenderers must provide their own project specific health and safety Plan.
2. Health and safety cost breakdown (Bill of Quantities)
3. Safety, Policy signed by the Chief Executive Officer, must include or cover the following five elements –
  - Commitment to Safety, prevention of pollution,
  - Continual improvement,
  - Compliance to legal requirements, appropriate to the nature of contractor’s activities,
  - Hold management accountable for development of the safety systems
  - Include objectives and targets.
4. Table or outline the Roles & Responsibilities, such as S16.2 CEO, CR8.1 Construction manager, CR8.2 Assistant Construction manager, CR8.5 Safety officer, CR8.7 Construction Supervisor, CR8.8 Construction assistant supervisor, CR9.1 Risk Assessor, 17.1 SHE Reps, etc. as per the Occupational health and safety Act 85 of 1993
5. List of job categories for project and competencies required per category and develop a training Matrix for all employees who will be working on the project. This matrix must include Management and highlight training planned dates.
6. Overview of the project specific Baseline Risk Assessment (RA), indicating major activities of the project
7. **Three years** synopsis of SHE incidents, description, type and action taken to prevent re-occurrence.
8. Complete and return with tender documentation the Contractor Safety Questionnaire included as an Annexure B.

**Attached submissions to this schedule:**

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

## T2.2-08b: SHE Specification

### \TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL SAFETY HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL (SHE) COMPLIANCE SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONTRACTORS

<b>CONTRACT NAME:</b>	Iron Ore line - standby plants - replacement of programmable logic controllers (PLC's) phase 2.	
<b>CONTRACT NUMBER:</b>		
<b>CONTRACT SCOPE:</b>	Supply, installation, and commissioning for the complete replacement of existing Programmable Logic Controller (PLC's) and program with Generator Controller supply, installation, and commissioning for the complete replacement of existing Programmable Logic Controller (PLC's) and program with Generator Controller.  Replace existing generator controllers. Replace battery chargers. Changes to motorised change-over switches. Changes to the generator panels. Changes to existing on-board panels. Test existing portable stand-alone generator controller panel. Temporary supply to a 20kVA single phase generator/Mains Changeover Panel during the installation.	
<b>CONTRACT LOCATION:</b>	Loop 3 and 4 located between Durgabai and Vredendal.	
<b>CONTRACT DURATION:</b>		
<b>CONTRACT MANAGER:</b>	Prince Mbele	
<b>TFR TECHNICAL OFFICER:</b>		
<b>SHE SPECIFICATION APPROVAL</b>		
<b>TITLE:</b>	<b>NAME:</b>	<b>SIGNATURE:</b>
<b>TFR CONTRACT MANAGER / TECHNICAL OFFICER / TFR AGENT</b>	Prince Mbele	..... <b>DATE:</b>
<b>RISK / ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST</b>	Elekanyani Phundulu	..... <b>DATE:</b>
<b>SAFETY SPECIALIST / MANAGER</b>	Mabalele Mathe	..... <b>DATE:</b>

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



## 1. Introduction

- 1.1 This Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) specification is Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) minimum requirements to be met by contractors when performing work for or on behalf of TFR. They set out the requirements to be followed by the Contractor and other contractors so that the health and safety of all person's potentially at risk may receive the same priority as other facets of the contract.
- 1.2 The Contractor shall **develop a SHE plan and prepare a SHE file** based on these requirements, risk assessment as well as all the relevant applicable legislation. The contractor shall remain accountable for the quality and execution of his health and safety programme for his employees and sub-contractor employees. This specification in no way releases the contractors from compliance with the relevant legislation.

## 2 Purpose

- 2.1 The purpose of this specification is to ensure that the Contractor provides and maintains, as far as reasonably practicable a safe working environment for all employees and the public whilst performing work for or on behalf of TFR.
- 2.2 This specification form an integral part of the contract, and the Contractor shall forward this specification to all subcontractors at the bidding stage so that they can in turn prepare health and safety plans relating to their operations.

## 3 Scope and Application

- 3.1 This specification is applicable to all contractors, suppliers and all activities and processes carried out for or on behalf of Transnet Freight Rail. The Specification defines the strategies to manage Health and Safety and is a compliance document drawn up in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 and Electrical Installation Regulations and National Railway Safety Regulator Act (Act no 16 of 2002) requirements as applicable.
- 3.2 This specification shall also apply to any subcontractors as employers in their own right. The Contractor shall furnish the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer with full particulars of such subcontractors and shall ensure that they comply with the OHS Act and Regulations and Transnet's safety requirements and procedures.
- 3.3 Every effort has been made to ensure that this specification document is accurate and adequate in all respects. Should it, however, contain any errors or omissions they may not be considered as grounds for claims under the contract for additional reimbursement or extension of time, or relieve the Contractor from his responsibilities and accountability in respect of the contract to which this specification document pertains. Any such inaccuracies, inconsistencies and/or inadequacies must immediately be brought to the attention of the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or Client Agent.

## 4 General

- 4.1 The Contractor and Transnet Freight Rail are individual employers, each in its own right, with their respective duties and obligations set out in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (herein referred as the OHS Act) and applicable Regulations.
- 4.2 The Contractor accepts, in terms of the General Conditions of Contract and in terms of the OHS Act, his obligations as an employer in respect of all persons in his employ, other

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



persons on the premises or the Site or place of work or on the work to be executed by him, and under his control. The Contractor shall, before commencement with the execution of the contract work, comply with the provisions set out in the OHS Act, and shall implement and maintain a SHE Plan approved by Transnet Freight Rail, on the Site and place of work for the duration of the contract.

- 4.3 The Contractor accepts his obligation to complying with the OHS Act and applicable Regulations notwithstanding the omission of some of the provisions of the OHS Act and the Regulations from this document.
- 4.4 Transnet Freight Rail accepts, in terms of the OHS Act, its obligations as an employer of its own employees working on or associated with the site or place of work, and the Contractor and TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or his deputy shall at all times, co-operate in respect of the health and safety management of the site, and shall agree on the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented and maintained during execution of the works.
- 4.5 In the event of any discrepancies between any legislation and this specification, the applicable legislation will take precedence.

## 5. Section 37(2) Agreements

- 5.1 Transnet Freight Rail and the Contractor shall enter into an agreement in terms of section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act to the arrangements and procedures between them to ensure compliance by the Contractor with the provisions of the OHS Act.
- 5.2 The agreement shall be completed and signed by the Contractor mandated representative as soon as possible and returned to the relevant TFR Project Manager / TFR Contract Manager for his/her signature on behalf of TFR.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall enter into a Section 37(2) Agreement with their respective sub-contractors. Signed copy of such agreement must be kept on the Contractor's SHE file.

## 6. Definitions

- 6.1 In this Specification the definitions as listed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 and Construction Regulations, 2014, Electrical Installation Regulations, Electrical Machinery Regulations and Transnet Contractor Management Procedure shall apply, unless the context otherwise indicates: -

### 6.1.1 "Competent person" means a person who—

- a) has in respect of the work or task to be performed the required knowledge, training, and experience and, where applicable, qualifications, specific to that work or task: Provided that where appropriate qualifications and training are registered in terms of the provisions of the National Qualification Framework Act, 2000 (Act No.67 of 2000), those qualifications and that training must be regarded as the required qualifications and training; and
- b) is familiar with the Act and with the applicable regulations made under the Act;

- 6.1.2 "Contractor" means an employer (organisation) or a person who performs ANY work and has entered into a legal binding business agreement contract to supply a product or

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



provide services to Transnet. This applies to the Suppliers, Vendors, Consultants, Service Providers or Contractors. NB: A contractor is an employer in his/her own right (includes Principal Contractor and subcontractor);

6.1.3 **"COVID 19"** means Corona Virus Disease of 2019

6.1.4 **"Electrical contractor"** means a person who undertakes to perform electrical installation work on behalf of any other person but excludes an employee of such first mentioned person.

6.1.5 **"Electrical installation"** means any machinery, in or on any premises, used for the transmission of electricity from a point of control to a point of consumption anywhere on the premises, including any article forming part of such an electrical installation irrespective of whether or not it is part of the electrical circuit, but excluding—

- a) any machinery of the supplier related to the supply of electricity on the premises.
- b) any machinery which transmits electrical energy in communication, control circuits, television, or radio circuits.
- c) an electrical installation on a vehicle, vessel, train, or aircraft; and
- d) control circuits of 50 V or less between different parts of machinery or system components, forming a unit, that are separately installed and derived from an independent source or an isolating transformer.

6.1.6 **"Electrical Installation Regulations, 1992"** means the Electrical Installation Regulations, 1992, promulgated by Government Notice R.2920 of 23 October 1992.

6.1.7 **"Excavation work"** means the making of any man-made cavity, trench, pit, or depression formed by cutting, digging, or scooping.

6.1.8 **"Fall protection plan"** means a documented plan, which includes and provides for-

- a) all risks relating to working from a fall risk position, considering the nature of work undertaken;
- b) the procedures and methods to be applied in order to eliminate the risk of falling; and
- c) a rescue plan and procedures

6.1.9 **"Fall risk"** means any potential exposure to falling either from, of or into.

6.1.10 **"Health and safety (SHE) plan"** means a site, activity, or contract specific documented plan in accordance with the client's health and safety specification.

6.1.11 **"Point of consumption"** means any point of outlet or the supply terminals of machinery which is not connected to a point of outlet, and which converts electrical energy to another form of energy: Provided that in the case of machinery which has been installed for any specific purpose as a complete unit, the point of consumption shall be the supply terminals which have been provided on the unit of machinery for that purpose.

6.1.12 **"Point of control"** means the point at which an electrical installation on or in any premises can be switched off by a user or lessor from the electricity supplied from the point

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



of supply, or the point at which a particular part of an electrical installation on or in any premises can be switched off where different users occupy different portions of such premises.

6.1.13 **"Point of outlet"** means any termination of an electrical installation which has been provided for connecting any electrical machinery without the use of tools.

6.1.14 **"Point of supply"** means the point at which electricity is supplied to any premises by a supplier.

6.1.15 **"Registered person"** means a person registered in terms of—

- a) regulation 11 or
- b) regulation 9 of the Electrical Installation Regulations, 1992, as an electrical tester for single phase, an installation electrician, or a master installation electrician.

6.1.16 **"Responsibility for electrical installation"** means the user or lessor of an electrical installation shall be responsible for the safety, safe use and maintenance of the electrical installation he or she uses, or leases shall be responsible for the safety of the conductors on his or her premises connecting the electrical installation to the point of supply in case where the point of supply is not the point of control.

6.1.17 **"Risk assessment"** means a programme to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a work site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard.

6.1.18 **"Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) File"** means a file or other record in permanent form, containing the information required to be kept on site in accordance with the OHS Act and applicable Regulations.

6.1.19 **"TFR"** means Transnet Freight Rail, a division of Transnet SOC Ltd (Registration No. 1990/000900/30), a public company incorporated in accordance with the company laws of the Republic of South Africa

6.1.20 **"TFR Contract Manager"** means a Transnet employee who is authorised to represent Transnet in terms of the contract and appointed to supervise and/or liaise with the contractor to ensure that the specifications of the contract are met (with special emphasis on technical specifications, inspection of quality, on health and safety, environment, and quantity work). A Contract manager has the role of executing the plan to achieve the deliverables. This person receives all his authorisations from the contract initiator and the stakeholders. (It includes a Technical Officer, Maintenance Manager, Operations Manager, Security Depot Manager, Security Inspector, Maintenance Supervisor's etc)

## 7. Notification of Construction Work

7.1 The Contractor who intends to carry out any construction work other than work where a Construction Work Permit is required, must at least 7 days before carrying out such work, notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing if the construction work:-

- (a) includes excavation work
- (b) includes working at a height where there is a risk of a person falling;

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- (c) includes the demolition of a structure; or
- (d) includes the use of explosives to perform construction work,
- 7.2 The notification to the Provincial Director shall be on a form similar to Annexure 2 of the Construction Regulations, 2014. The Contractor shall ensure that a copy of the completed notification form is kept on site for inspection by an inspector, TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or employee.

## **8. Letter of Good standing**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall submit proof of registration and Letter of Good Standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993) for his company and each of his sub-contractors'.
- 8.2 No contractor may do any work for TFR without a valid letter of good standing. The Contractor must ensure that the Letter of Good Standing remains valid for the duration of the contract period.
- 8.3 The letter of good standing must reflect the name of the Contractor and/or Sub-contractor, registration number and, expiry date.

## **9. Management and Supervision**

- 9.1 The Contractor and all subcontractors shall submit a SHE organogram outlining the site SHE management structure including the relevant appointments/competent persons or the intended appointments where such appointments have not been made.
- 9.2 The Contractor shall, in accordance with the OHS Act and applicable Regulations, make all the necessary appointments of competent persons in writing. Copies should also be retained on the SHE file.
- 9.3 Subcontractors shall also make the above written appointments and the Contractor shall deliver copies thereof to the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer.

## **10. SHE Committee Meetings and SHE Representatives**

- 10.1 Where applicable, The Contractor and subcontractors shall appoint SHE Representative/s in writing after consultation with employees and ensure that they are trained in performing their duties.
- 10.2 SHE Representatives duties shall include inspections of the workplace, taking part in incident investigations, risk assessments, attending SHE Committee meetings etc. Records of monthly inspections of SHE Representatives must be kept on the SHE file.
- 10.3 The number of SHE Representatives appointed shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Occupational health and Safety Act 85 of 1993.
- 10.4 When required by legislation, the Contractor must ensure that a SHE Committee meeting is held monthly, and minutes of such meeting shall be recorded and records kept on the SHE file. The Contractor representative and appointed SHE representatives shall attend the monthly SHE Committee meeting.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



10.5 The TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or his deputy shall be allowed to attend meetings of the Contractor's health and safety committee as an observer.

10.6 Subcontractors appointed by the Contractor shall have their own internal monthly SHE Committee meeting.

## 11. SHE Audits and Contractor Monthly Reports

11.1 The TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or his deputy shall ensure that the Contractor's SHE Plan is audited at intervals mutually agreed to between them, but at least once every month to ensure that the SHE Plan is implemented and maintained on site.

11.2 TFR Safety Officers / Specialists shall at all reasonable times be allowed access to the work sites, the Contractor site offices and tool-sheds to inspect the Contractor's and its subcontractor's tools, equipment, registers and workplace.

11.3 Should any non-compliances or contraventions to the TFR safety requirements, legal requirements, this specification or the Contractor's SHE Plan be identified, such non-compliances or contraventions shall be rectified by the contractor at its cost immediately or within a period specified by the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer, his deputy, or TFR Safety Officers / Specialists.

11.4 Should the Contractor refuse or fail to rectify such non-compliances or contraventions, TFR may take remedial action at the Contractor's cost as it may deem necessary to ensure safety at the TFR sites at all times.

11.5 TFR reserves the right to conduct safety audits without prior warning.

11.6 The Contractor on all contracts of more than 1 month shall provide a monthly safety performance report as required by TFR.

11.7 The Monthly safety performance report shall be compiled in terms of Annexure 1 or in any format that the Contractor has as long as it includes all items listed in Annexure 1.

## 12. Training, Competence and Awareness

### 12.1 Induction Training

12.1.1 The Contractor shall ensure that all his employees and subcontractors employees undergo a TFR SHE Induction with regard to the general hazards prevalent on the site, rules and regulations, and other related aspects before commencing work. It is the responsibility of the contractor to inform TFR whenever new employees are appointed after the initial induction was conducted.

12.1.2 In addition to the TFR SHE induction, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to develop and implement a site specific SHE Induction programme, a job specific induction programme and a general employee SHE awareness programme, to develop awareness amongst employees on the generic SHE issues associated with the scope of work and the specific environmental issues in question.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



12.1.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all visitors and suppliers to the site undergo and comply with Contractors' site-specific safety induction requirement prior to being allowed access to site. All visitors and suppliers shall sign the attendance register.

12.1.4 All visitors and suppliers shall wear the necessary personal protective equipment whilst on site and shall remain in the care of the host who understand the scope of work and associated risks.

12.1.5 The Contractor shall maintain comprehensive attendance records of SHE induction training on the SHE file.

## **12.2 Competency / Training**

12.2.1 The Contractor must ensure that all his employees are adequately trained to perform the tasks allocated to them and that there is the requisite amount of supervision at all times to maintain safe work practices and standards.

12.2.2 The Contractor shall identify training requirements of employees whose work may have a significant impact on their health and safety or that might create a significant impact upon the environment and ensure that these employees will receive appropriate training. A Training matrix shall be used as a mechanism to manage and control the training of employees.

12.2.3 The Contractor shall identify all training needs and incorporate the site-specific training into the SHE plan.

12.2.4 Each Contractor shall be required to ensure that before an employee commences work on the contract that the supervisor in control with responsibility for the employee has informed the employee of his scope of authority and any hazards associated with the work performed. This will include man-job specifications, the discussion of any standard task procedures or hazardous operational procedures to be performed by the employee.

12.2.5 The Contractor is to ensure that the supervisor has satisfied himself that the employee is conversant with all hazards associated with any work to be performed by conducting task observations.

12.2.6 The Contractor must ensure that certificate/s of competence where applicable is/are provided in the SHE File.

## **12.3 Awareness Training**

12.3.1 Awareness training required shall be identified for all employees on the contract using the SHE Policy, the SHE Plan, the SHE programmes and procedures.

12.3.2 The Contractor shall have a daily safety talk. This talk shall include subcontractor employees.

12.3.3 The talk must be brief and concise. Subject topics should be applicable to the job at hand, incidents, accidents, and up-and-coming work will be discussed along with suggestions and comments. These meetings can be used as a training meeting with the central idea of educating employees.

## **13. Health and Safety Plan (SHE Plan)**

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 13.1 Potential Contractor submitting tenders shall submit with their tender, a Health and Safety Plan setting out the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented by him to ensure compliance by him with the OHS Act and Regulations, this SHE specification and particularly in respect of: -
- (a) The provision, as far as is reasonably practical, of a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his employees and subcontractors in terms of section 8 of the OHS Act;
  - (b) the execution of the contract work in such a manner as to ensure in terms of section 9 of the OHS Act that persons other than those in the Contractor's employment, who may be directly affected by the contract work are not thereby exposed to hazards to their health and safety;
  - (c) ensuring, as far as is reasonably practical, in terms of section 37 of the OHS Act that no employee or subcontractor of the Contractor does or omits to do any act which would be an offence for the Contractor to do or omit to do.
- 13.2 The Contractor's Health and Safety Plan shall be based on a risk assessment in respect of the hazards to health and safety of his employees and other persons under his control that are associated with or directly affected by the Contractor's activities in performing the contract work and shall establish precautionary measures as are reasonable and practical in protecting the safety and health of such employees and persons.
- 13.3 The SHE Plan shall include full particulars in respect of: -
- (a) Safety Management Structure arrangements i.e. Appointments to be done and how;
  - (b) SHE Organisation arrangements i.e. SHE Committees, SHE Audits, Findings and Corrective Actions
  - (c) Risk Management i.e. Risk Assessment frequencies, methodology
  - (d) Education and Training i.e. safety induction, site / job specific training arrangements
  - (e) Emergency Planning
  - (f) Health and Safety Communication i.e. Toolbox talks, incident recall
  - (g) Safe working methods and procedures to be implemented i.e. safe work procedures, task observation
  - (h) Fall Protection Plan i.e. documented plan, training/competency, medical surveillance, rescue plan
  - (i) Personal protective Equipment and Clothing
  - (j) Contract Security i.e. site access control and security
  - (k) SHE Costs

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- (l) Occupational Health i.e Medical Surveillance, First Aid, Welfare Facilities, Substance Abuse testing, Noise, Vibration, Manual Handling etc
- (m) Environmental management
- (n) Incident Management i.e. reporting and investigation
- (o) Operational Control
- (p) Review the SHE Plan and
- (q) COVID-19 Requirements
- 13.5 The Contractor shall submit a final SHE Plan after awarding of the contract which shall be subject to the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer's approval and he may, in consultation with the Contractor, order that additional and/or supplementary practical arrangements and procedures be implemented and maintained by the Contractor or that different working methods or safety equipment be used or safety clothes be issued which, in the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer's opinion, are necessary to ensure full compliance by the Contractor with his obligations as an employer in terms of the OHS Act and Regulations.
- 13.6 The Contractor shall approve the SHE Plan of the subcontractor and further take reasonable steps to ensure that each subcontractor's SHE Plan is implemented and maintained on the site: Provided that the steps taken, shall include periodic audits at intervals mutually agreed to between them, but at least once every month.
- 13.7 The Contractor shall stop any subcontractor from executing any construction work, which is not in accordance with the Contractor's, and/or subcontractor's SHE Plan for the site, or which poses a threat to the health and safety of persons.
- 13.8 The Contractor shall ensure that a copy of the SHE Plan is available on site for inspection by an inspector, TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer, agent, subcontractor, employee, registered employee organisation, health and safety representative or any member of the health and safety committee.
- 14. Hazards Identification and Potential Hazardous Situations**
- 14.1 The Contractor shall ensure a risk assessment is carried out by a competent person, appointed in writing, before commencement of any work and reviewed during the duration of the contract period. The Risk Assessments shall form part of the Health and Safety Plan to be applied on the site and shall include at least the following:
- (a) The identification of the risks and hazards (including ergonomic risks) that persons may be exposed to;
- (b) The analysis and evaluation of the hazards identified;
- (c) A documented plan, including safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the; risks identified; and
- (d) A monitoring and review plan.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 14.2 Risk assessments shall be conducted by a competent person and such person shall use a documented method to analyse and evaluate identified risk and hazards.
- 14.3 The Contractor shall consult with the health and safety committee or, if no health and safety committee exists, with a representative group of employees, on the development, monitoring and review of the risk assessment.
- 14.4 The risk assessment shall be reviewed when there are changes that affect the design of the structure that may affect the health, safety and environment on site or after an incident.
- 14.5 The Contractor shall ensure that all employees are to be informed, instructed and trained regarding any risks, hazard and related SHE procedures by a competent person as outlined in the risk assessment prior to commencement of work and thereafter at predetermined intervals as outlined in the monitoring plan.
- 14.6 The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors are informed regarding any hazard as stipulated in the risk assessment before any work commences, and thereafter at such intervals as may be determined in the risk assessment.
- 14.7 The risk assessment shall be available on site for review. Where a risk assessment is not readily available or not communicated to contractor employees, the construction activities shall be stopped until such time the contractor complies.
- 14.8 The Contractor and the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer shall immediately notify one another of any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations which may arise during performance of the contract or any subcontractor and, in particular, of such hazards as may be caused by the design, execution and/or location and any other aspect pertaining to the contract work.
- 14.9 The Contractor shall be required to analyse his scope of work and define these critical activities. For each activity, a risk assessment shall be required which defines systems and safe work procedures that will be used in order to complete the activity safely.
- 14.10 Copies of all safe work procedures and proof that employees have been trained on those safe work procedures shall be kept on the SHE file.
- 14.11 Preliminary risk and hazard identification shall be conducted by the Contractor prior to work commencement on site. Should the Client's Agent, Project Manager, TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or his duly nominated alternative identify hazardous activities performed by the Contractor on the site for which the Contractor has not submitted a risk assessment, the Contractor shall be required to do so before continuing with work.

## **15. Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) File**

- 15.1 The Contractor shall prepare a SHE file and submit to TFR Contract Manager for approval prior to commencement of work on site. The file shall include all documentation required as per the OHS Act and applicable regulations.
- 15.2 The approval time of the SHE file is at least 5 working days.
- 15.3 The Contractor shall ensure that a copy of both his SHE File as well as any subcontractor's SHE File is kept on site and made available to an inspector of the

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



Department of Labour, the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer, or subcontractor upon request.

15.4 The Contractor shall hand over a consolidated SHE file to the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer upon completion of the Construction Work and shall in addition to documentation mentioned in the OHS Act and applicable Regulations include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure.

## **16. Occupational Health**

### **16.1 Medical Surveillance Programme**

16.1.1 The Contractor shall ensure that all his and subcontractor employees have a valid medical certificate of fitness issued by an Occupational Health Practitioner.

16.1.2 Medical certificate of fitness must be available and be kept in the SHE file.

### **16.2 Substance Abuse**

16.2.1 All Contractors must comply with the Transnet Substance Abuse Policy and Regulation 2A of the General Safety Regulations of the OHS Act.

16.2.2 No Contractor may possess, sell, offer to other person, use, store, manufacture, transport, distribute, or transfer drugs or alcohol during work hours, on or off TFR premises.

16.2.3 TFR will not tolerate substance abuse or use which put at risk the health and safety of its employees or threatens its services to our stakeholders. It is on this basis that a contractor employee will be considered unfit for work if:

- (a) He/she is subjected to alcohol screening and/or alcohol testing and is found to have alcohol in his/her breathe and/or blood;
- (b) Refuses to undergo substance screening and/or testing;
- (c) He /she produces a positive confirmatory test for any other substances, measured by sample analysis at a registered pathological laboratory and authorised by a medical practitioner; and/or
- (d) Through observation by security personnel or TFR Contract Manager, it is evident that the contractor's physical, emotional, mental, or behavioural state reflects that they are intoxicated or under the influence.

16.2.4 Any transgression of this policy will constitute a breach of the relevant contract and may result in the termination of services/contract.

16.2.5 Any contractor employee using medication that has a narcotic effect must declare before work to his / her supervisor.

### **16.3 Occupational Hygiene**

16.3.1 The Contractor shall conduct Health Risk Assessments of all the Occupational Hygiene / Environmental stressors (e.g. noise, dust, illumination, HCS, heat & cold stressors,

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



ergonomics, etc.) present in the area where they operate to determine if there is any possible worker exposure. Records of all these assessments should be documented and kept up to date.

16.3.2 The Contractor shall monitor the extent to which their employees are exposed to the occupational hygiene stressors. These assessments shall be conducted by an Approved Inspection Authority as listed on the Department of Labour database. The findings from these assessments should be kept on the SHE file, communicated to all affected parties and be reported to relevant authorities.

**16.4 First Aid requirements**

16.4.1 All Contractors shall ensure that their employees receive prompt first aid treatment in case of injury or emergency. The Contractor must have the necessary equipment and/or facility on site for treatment of injured persons.

16.4.2 Contractor shall ensure that the first aid box / boxes are available and accessible. More first aid boxes shall be provided if the risks, distance between work teams, or the working environment requires it.

16.4.3 Taking into account the type of injuries that are likely to occur on site, the nature of activities performed and the number of employees on site, the Contractor shall ensure that the first aid box contain suitable first aid equipment which includes at least the minimum contents as listed on Annexure 1 of General Safety Regulation (GSR).

16.4.4 The Contractor must ensure that trained / certificated first-aid personnel are appointed and be available on site at all times. The ratio of first aiders to employees shall be 1:50.

**16.5 Asbestos Control**

16.5.1 The Contractor shall inform the TFR Project Manager or TFR Contract Manager if during construction work asbestos or suspected asbestos containing material is found. Only Asbestos Approved Contractor can work on asbestos containing material.

**16.6 Noise**

16.6.1 The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements of the Noise Induced Hearing Loss Regulations are complied with.

16.6.2 Contractor shall ensure that machinery and equipment are operated at noise levels not exceeding an equivalent level of 85-dB (A) during normal working conditions.

16.6.3 Where the noise levels at the Operator position or to employees working in the vicinity exceed an equivalent level of 85-dB (A) during normal working conditions, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to reduce such levels to an equivalent level of 85-dB (A). The use of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) should be the last resort.

16.6.4 All employees exposed to noise must be trained on the effects of exposure, precautionary measures to be taken to prevent exposure and the correct use of PPE.

16.6.5 Noise zones must be demarcated as such.

**16.7 Vibration**

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 16.7.1 Contractors must put measures to reduce the risks associated with hand–arm vibrations, avoid, whenever possible, the need for vibration equipment.
- 16.7.2 Contractor shall develop a good maintenance regime for tools and machinery. This may involve ensuring that tools are regularly sharpened, worn components are replaced or engines are regularly tuned and adjusted.
- 16.7.3 The Contractor must introduce a work pattern that reduces the time exposure to vibrations.
- 16.7.4 The Contractor shall issue employees with gloves and warm clothing. There is a debate as to whether anti-vibration gloves are really effective, but it is agreed that warm clothing helps with blood circulation which reduces the risk of vibration white finger. Care must be taken so that the tool does not cool the hand of the operator.

## **16.8 Manual Handling**

- 16.8.1 Contractor must reduce risk of injury due to manual handling by using mechanical assistance involving the use of mechanical aids to assist the manual handling operation. Mechanical aids such as hand-powered hydraulic hoists, specially adapted trolleys, hoist for lifting patients and roller conveyors can be used.
- 16.8.2 Contractor shall ensure all employees involved in manual handling are trained in good lifting techniques.

## **16.9 Dust**

- 16.9.1 The Contractor shall monitor dust caused by their activities, mobile equipment, generators, and other equipment during construction. Factors such as wind can often affect the intensity to which the impact is experienced.
- 16.9.2 Dust suppression measures must be in place to reduce the dust caused by the activities on site.
- 16.9.3 Appropriate PPE should be provided to exposed employees.

## **16.10 Weather precautions**

- 16.10.1 In the event of adverse weather (high winds, flooding, storm surge, lightning etc) or other conditions, the Contractor must institute precautionary measures to protect employees on site.
- 16.10.2 The Contractor shall take steps to prevent heat stroke, dehydration, and exhaustion of employees as a result of exposure to excessive heat on site. Such steps may include employees taking regular breaks, consuming enough water, provision of sun brims for their hard hats and sunscreen to protect them against sun burn.
- 16.10.3 The Contractor shall take steps to prevent hypothermia or dangerous overcooling of the body as a result of exposure to cold temperatures.

## **16.11. Welfare Facilities**

- 16.11.1 The Contractor shall ensure that suitable, clean and hygienic welfare facilities are provided to its employees and subcontractors. Where such welfare facilities are provided

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



to them by TFR for the use of their employees and subcontractors, the Contractor shall ensure that they are kept in a clean, hygienic, safe, whole and leak-free condition, and in a good state of repair.

## **17 Incidents/Occurrences**

- 17.1 All incidents referred to in Regulation 9 of General Administration Regulations of the OHS Act involving the contractor and his subcontractor on TFR premises, shall be reported to the TFR Contract Manager and Department of Labour as prescribed by the OHS Act.
- 17.2 TFR must be forwarded with a copy of a report of any investigation, formal inquiry conducted in terms of Section 31 and 32 of the Act into any incident involving the contractor, his subcontractor, any person, or machinery under his control on TFR premises.
- 17.3 TFR Contract Manager must be informed of the above incidents/occurrences before the end of shift when the incident/occurrence occurred.
- 17.4 The Contractor shall make available its employees to attend as witnesses when required so by TFR during an investigation into any incident where TFR believes the said contractor employees were witnesses or may assist in the investigation.
- 17.5 The contractor shall make available to TFR any documents required to assist in their investigation.

## **18. SHE Cost**

- 18.1 The Contractor shall ensure that it has made adequate provision for the cost of health and safety measures in the tender offer.
- 18.2 The Contractor shall ensure that its subcontractors have made adequate provision for the cost of health and safety measures in the tender offer.

## **19. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)**

- 19.1 The contractor shall ensure that all employees are provided with appropriate prescribed Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) free of charge (according to General Safety Regulations (2), suitable for the type of activities that the employees will perform.
- 19.2 Such PPE shall be approved by credible institution such as SABS, EN, or AN.
- 19.3 The contractor shall manage the issuing of PPE and ensure that PPE is used at all times. Employees shall be trained in the proper use of PPE.

## **20. Emergency Evacuation Plan and Procedure**

- 20.1 The Contractor must establish and implement an emergency evacuation plan to ensure that in the event of fire, explosion structural collapse etc. all staff is able to evacuate the area to a demarcated area for the purpose.
- 20.2 The area so selected must be demarcated and the relevant "Assembly Point" sign displayed where applicable or use TFR nearest assembly point.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 20.3 An Emergency Evacuation Procedure must be drawn up; all staff members and contractors shall be given awareness training and participate in regular evacuation drills.
- 20.4 The Contractor and its employees shall collaborate and adhere to TFR evacuation drills and requirements.

## **21. Access Control and Security**

- 21.1 The Contractor shall, before commencing any work, obtain from the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer a Site Access Certificate signed by him, permitting and limiting access to the designated site or place of work by the Contractor and any subcontractors under his control.
- 21.2 No Site Access Certificate will be granted to the Contractor who fails to comply with TFR minimum SHE requirements, with the SHE File not approved and without the SHE induction been concluded.
- 21.3 The contractor must assess the security risks and implement appropriate measures. All contractors are to strictly adhere to all security requirements on the premises.
- 21.4 The Contractor in collaboration with the TFR representative will ensure that proper access control is in place and functional at all times onto and out of the site. A form of access control will be issued to contractor employees who have been inducted and submitted copies of ID documents or work permits (where required).
- 21.5 Access Permits should be carried by a contract employee at all times when on site. Access Permits shall be produced at the point of entry / gate.
- 21.6 Contractors shall ascertain from TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer the correct route along with their employees may proceed when coming on or going off shift and direct their employees accordingly.

## **22. Management of Subcontractors**

- 22.1 The Contractor is directly responsible for the actions of his contractors/sub-contractors.
- 22.2 The Contractor will also be responsible for initiating any remedial action (recovery plan) that may be necessary to ensure that the contractor complies with all requirements.
- 22.3 The Contractor shall provide any contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work, with the relevant sections of the documented SHE specification, who would in turn provide a SHE plan for approval.
- 22.4 The Contractor shall carry out inspection/audits on the contractor/subcontractor to ensure that their SHE plan is being implemented and maintained and submit audit report to TFR Representative.
- 22.5 The Contractor shall stop any contractor/subcontractor from executing construction work which poses a threat to the safety and health of persons or the environment.
- 22.6 The Contractor shall ensure that the sub-contractors appointed have the necessary competencies and resources to perform the work safely.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



22.7 The Contractor will be required to submit 37(2) mandatory agreement between the Contractor and subcontractor to the TFR Contract Manager

### **23. Environmental Management**

23.1 The Contractor shall identify, document and comply with all pertinent Environmental laws and associated Regulations, approvals, licenses and permits which are applicable to the Services and activities undertaken.

23.2 Before commencement with any of the services to be rendered to TFR, the Contractor shall make available all personnel who will be working on the specified contract to be given environmental induction training. All Contractor employees arriving on the site shall attend such induction.

23.3 The Contractor shall adhere to all instructions issued by Contract Manager or his /her delegated person in promotion of environmental management and legal compliance.

23.4 The Contractor shall determine the correct positioning of topsoil stockpiling to avoid massive disturbance and prepare the topsoil for reuse during landscaping.

23.5 Concrete shall not be mixed directly on the ground or any other permeable surface. Should concrete batching activities occur, these should be located in the designated area on site with low environmental sensitivity levels.

23.6 All excess concrete shall be removed from site on completion of plastering or concrete pouring and disposed of in an environmentally acceptable manner.

23.7 The Contractor shall ensure that his or her employees are aware of the procedures to be followed when dealing with spills and leaks, which shall include notifying the relevant authorities and TFR as required in terms of National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 and National Water Act (NWA), 1998. The Contractor shall ensure that all necessary material and equipment required for use during clean – up/rehabilitation of spills and leaks are available on site at all times. Treatment, remediation and/or rehabilitation of contaminated areas shall be undertaken to the reasonable satisfaction of the TFR Environmental Control Officer or relevant Environmental Specialist.

23.8 Contractor shall be solely responsible for the control of dust generated from his or her activities. Excavation, handling, and transport of erodible material shall be avoided under aggressive wind conditions or when a visible dust plume is present. If dust damping measures are deemed inadequate, working must cease until the wind speed drops to an acceptable level.

23.9 Construction activities generating output levels of 85 dB (A) or more shall be confined to the hours 08h00 to 17h00 Mondays to Fridays (close to residential areas).

23.10 No on-site burying or dumping of waste material shall occur. Waste must be collected by a licensed waste transporting contractor and disposed of at a licensed disposal site. Disposal certificate must be made available to TFR on request.

23.11 Waste bins must be provided in sufficient number and capacity to store solid waste produced on a daily basis. These bins must be kept closed and emptied regularly.

23.12 A designated re-fuelling area (s) must be provided. The re-fuelling area must be protected from hydrocarbon spillage to the reasonable satisfaction of the TFR

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- Environmental Control Officer or Relevant Environmental Specialist. As a minimum requirement, re-fuelling and workshop areas shall have a bunded floor surface and storm water collection mechanism. Refuelling shall always be accompanied by the use of drip trays.
- 23.13 The Contractor must notify the Contract Manager immediately of any pollution incident. An incident record system shall be maintained on site for inspection by TFR and relevant authorities.
- 23.14 All vehicles and equipment's shall be kept in good working condition. All leaking equipment's shall be repaired immediately or removed from site. All vehicles and equipment shall be maintained and not emit excessive noise.
- 23.15 In case of major hydrocarbon spill or leakage as a result of equipment failure, Contract Manager must be made aware of such event and the affected area must be fenced off and be cleaned immediately to the reasonable satisfaction of the TFR Environmental Control Officer to prevent contamination of soil and both surface and groundwater.
- 23.16 The Contractor shall ensure that no spillage occurs when toilets are being cleaned or emptied and that the contents are removed from site by a licensed service provider.
- 23.17 The use of borrow pits for the construction of access roads must comply with the provisions of Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act of 2004 as amended and should not be located inside the border of any protected area (e.g. Nature Reserve).
- 23.18 All disturbed areas must be rehabilitated to the reasonable satisfaction of TFR Environmental Control Officer or Relevant Environmental Specialist.
- 23.19 Transportation, handling and storage of all substances classified as hazardous must comply with the provisions of the Hazardous Substances Act, 15 of 1973, relevant Regulations and SANS Codes.
- 23.20 Archaeological remains, artificial features and structures older than 60 years are protected by the Natural Heritage Resources Act, 25 of 1999. Should any archaeological artefact be exposed during construction or any contract work, such work must be stopped immediately. The TFR Environmental Control Officer must be called in for inspection and to recommend the way-forward. Under no circumstances may any artefacts be destroyed or removed from site.
- 23.21 The extraction of water for construction purposes must at all times comply with licensing requirements of Department of Water Affairs, where applicable. Extraction of water from a stream or a river requires approval.
- 23.22 Blasting work that may be required on site shall be carried out entirely within the provisions of the Explosives Act, 26 of 1956 and other relevant engineering and safety standards.
- 23.23 Office and camp sites shall be established, as far as is practicable, outside the flood plain, above the 1:50 flood level mark within the boundaries of the construction area.
- 23.24 No camp or office site shall be located closer than 100 metres from a stream, river, spring, dam or pan.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 23.25 The area chosen for these purposes shall be the minimum reasonably required and which will involve the least disturbance to vegetation.
- 23.26 Camps and site offices shall be fenced (where necessary) in consultation with the landowner.
- 23.27 The Project Manager or TFR Contract Manager may, at his or her discretion stop any work, activity or process not in accordance with Environmental laws and associated Regulations, approvals, licenses and permits.
- 23.28 The contractor shall preserve wildlife in terms of the NEMA.

## **24. Operational Safety**

### **24.1 National Safety Regulator requirements**

- 24.1.1 The Contractor shall ensure that its equipment, machinery, and employees when on TFR premises complies fully with all applicable railway safety requirements and/or regulations of the National Safety Regulator Act 16 of 2002 and the relevant SANS Codes of Practice.
- 24.1.2 Permission for the engagement of a subcontractor by the principal both initially and during a contract shall be subject to a review by TFR of the capability of the proposed subcontractor to comply with railway safety requirements and user specifications.
- 24.1.3 The Contractor and/or his subcontractors must grant TFR access, during the term of the contract, to review any railway safety related activities, including the coordination of such activities across all parts of the organisation.
- 24.1.4 The Contractor shall ensure that where applicable, such work is performed by person who has the necessary competencies as required in terms of any applicable railway safety standard or code of practice.
- 24.1.5 The Contractor shall ensure that all his employees are protected from the risk of being hit by moving trains.
- 24.1.6 The Contractor must ensure that it complies to the requirements of RSR 00-4-1.2016 Edition 1, Part 4-1 Human Factors Management-Fatigue Management standard.

### **24.2 Special Permits**

- 24.2.1 Where special work permits are required before work may be carried out such as for e.g. hot work (welding, cutting etc.), isolation, and occupations, the Contractor shall apply to the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or the relevant authority for such permits to be issued. The Contractor shall strictly comply with the conditions and requirements pertaining to the issue of such work permits.

### **24.3 Vehicle Safety**

With respect to vehicles, vehicles, and mobile plants the Contractor must ensure that:

- 24.3.1 They are of an acceptable design and maintained in a good working order and are used in accordance with their design and the intention for which they were designed.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 24.3.2 Are operated by a person who has received appropriate training, is certified competent and in possession of proof of competency and is authorised in writing to operate such vehicle and mobile plant;
- 24.3.3 Are operated by a person who has a medical certificate of fitness to operate those vehicle and mobile plant, issued by an occupational health practitioner;
- 24.3.4 Vehicles used to transport employees have seats firmly secured and adequate for the number of employees to be carried. No employees will be allowed to be transported at the back of LDV's / bakkies unless it is provided with a seat and safety belt and further that the risk assessment has indicated it to be a low risk.
- 24.3.5 Vehicles are fitted with structures designed to protect the operator from falling material or from being crushed should the vehicle or mobile plant overturn;
- 24.3.6 Vehicle must be equipped with an acoustic warning device which can be activated by the operator and an automatic acoustic reversing alarm.
- 24.3.7 Vehicles must be inspected by the authorised operator or driver on a daily basis using a relevant checklist prior to use and that the findings of such inspection are recorded in a register kept in the construction vehicle or mobile plant.
- 24.3.8 No person rides or is required or permitted to ride on a construction vehicle or mobile plant otherwise than in a safe place provided thereon for that purpose.
- 24.3.9 All vehicles or mobile plant when not in use, have buckets, booms or similar appendages, fully lowered or blocked, controls in a neutral position, motors stopped, wheels chocked, brakes set and ignition secured.
- 24.3.10 Whenever visibility conditions warrant additional lighting, all mobile plant are equipped with at least two headlights and two taillights when in operation.
- 24.3.11 Tools, material and equipment are secured and separated by means of a physical barrier in order to prevent movement when transported in the same compartment with employees.
- 24.3.12 Where applicable, also in collaboration with the TFR representative and other appropriate personnel develop a traffic management plan for the site to ensure the safe movement of all construction related mobile plant where applicable.
- 24.3.13 This plan is to be reviewed as and when required to ensure its applicability where applicable.
- 24.3.14 Those working or operating on public roads comply with the requirements of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996.

#### **24.4 Housekeeping and general safeguarding on sites**

- 24.4.1 Contractor must ensure that suitable housekeeping is continuously implemented on each work site.
- 24.4.2 The Contractor must ensure proper storage of materials and equipment and the removal of scrap, waste and debris at appropriate intervals.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



24.4.3 The Contractor must ensure that materials required for use, are not placed on the site so as to obstruct means of access to and egress from workplaces and passageways.

24.4.4 The Contractor must ensure that materials which are no longer required for use, do not accumulate on and are removed from the site at appropriate intervals.

## **24.5 COVID 19 Requirements**

24.5.1 The contractor shall complete and submit to the TFR Contract Manager a declaration stating that the contractor is permitted to operate in terms of the provisions of the Disaster Management Act 2002 (Act No 57 of 2002) and Regulations, Transnet COVID-19 Guidelines and COVID-19 Occupational Health and Safety Measures in Workplaces, COVID-19 (C19 OHS), 2020 and have prepared a COVID-19 Workplace Readiness Plan and shall operate within the regulated permissions and restrictions of applicable lockdown level.

24.5.2 The contractor must ensure that all its employees are trained on the health risks and hazards associated with COVID-19 and what precautionary measures they must follow for the protection of their health, including the proper use and maintenance of PPE. They are prepared and informed regarding updated rules, hygiene, and behavioural practices, complete a "return to work interview" with their line manager and sign commitment to maintain social distancing.

24.5.3 The contractor shall ensure that every employee reporting for duty is screened to ascertain whether they have any observable symptoms associated with COVID-19 and require such employee to immediately inform the contractor if he/she experiences such symptoms.

24.5.4 Non-essential physical work that requires close contact between workers should be avoided where it is possible to do so.

24.5.5 Where it is practicable, every employee must be issued with own tool for use for the duration of the shift. Tools and equipment in stores should be sanitised before issued and on return to the stores.

24.5.6 Washing hands facilities must be provided on site, and where it is not available, employees should be provided with hand sanitisers. Employees should be encouraged to regularly wash their hands.

24.5.7 Alcohol testing on site should be managed in such a way that no employee is exposed to the virus and contractors must promote personal hygiene. Breathalyzer equipped with disposable mouthpieces shall be used and shall be cleaned and/or disinfected after every use.

24.5.8 All non-essential visitors to site are not allowed, only suppliers are allowed. Suppliers must be advised in advance of the COVID-19 site screening tests and required COVID-19 PPE requirements for the site.

24.5.9 Where site meetings are held, only absolutely necessary meeting participants should attend. Social distancing should be maintained.

24.5.10 The contractor shall when transporting his employees to TFR premises comply with the regulations which outlines that 70% of the vehicle capacity can be utilised.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



24.5.11 The contractor shall inform the TFR Contract Manager when any of its employees working on TFR premises has been diagnosed with COVID-19. The contractor shall investigate the cause and control failure and review its risk assessment to ensure that the necessary controls and PPE requirements are in place.

## 24.6 Stacking and Storage

24.6.1 The Contractor shall ensure that a competent person is appointed in writing with the duty of supervising all stacking and storage.

24.6.2 Adequate storage areas are provided, demarcated as storage areas and are kept neat and under control.

## 24.7 Fire Precautions and Fire Safety

24.7.1 The Contractor must ensure that all appropriate measures are taken to avoid the risk of fire. The Contractor shall comply to the fire precautions as stipulated in the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces, 1987 and regulation 29 of the Construction Regulations, 2014

24.7.2 Sufficient and suitable storage is provided for flammable liquids, solids, and gases.

24.7.3 Smoking is prohibited and notices in this regard are prominently displayed in all places containing readily combustible or flammable materials.

24.7.4 The Contractor shall ensure that the work areas are clear, at all times, of any material, which could fuel a fire and that combustible materials do not accumulate, oily rags, waste and other substances liable to ignite are without delay removed to a safe place.

24.7.5 A thorough inspection is made of the work site at the end of any working period to ensure that no material is left at the work site, or any situation left in such a manner that a fire or accident could result (all machines to be turned off at main switches, and cylinders to be closed and hoses deflated).

24.7.6 Suitable and sufficient fire-extinguishing equipment is placed at strategic locations or as may be recommended by the Fire Chief or local authority concerned and that such equipment is maintained in a good working order.

24.7.7 The fire equipment is inspected by a competent person, who has been appointed in writing for that purpose, in the manner indicated by the manufacturer thereof.

24.7.8 Sufficient number of employees are trained in the use of fire extinguishing equipment and familiarise themselves with locations of fire fighting equipment in the work site.

24.7.9 There is an effective evacuation plan providing for all persons to be evacuated speedily without panic, accounted for and a siren is installed and sounded in the event of a fire.

24.7.10 Where appropriate, suitable visual signs are provided to clearly indicate the escape routes in the case of a fire and the means of escape is kept clear at all times.

24.7.11 The Contractor must ensure that fire fighting equipment are not to be used for any purpose other than their intended use.

## 24.8 Demarcation of the site

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 24.8.1 The Contractor shall ensure that its activities are conducted within a limited area to facilitate control and to minimize the impact on the existing natural environment and other TFR activities.
- 24.8.2 The Contractor shall demarcate the boundaries of the site in order to restrict activities to the site.
- 24.8.3 The method of demarcation and the location of the demarcated area shall be determined by the Contractor and approved by the TFR Contract Manager prior to any work being undertaken. The Contractor shall ensure that all his plant, labour and materials remain within the boundaries of the site.
- 24.8.4 Failure to do so may result in the Contractor being required to fence off the boundaries of the site at his own expense to the satisfaction of the TFR. The contractor is responsible for the safeguarding of his/her own equipment and material while on site.

## **24.9 Fall Protection Plan**

- 24.9.1 In the event of the risk and hazard identification, as required in terms of clause 14 of this Specification, revealing risks relating to working from a fall risk position the contractor shall cause the designation of a competent person, responsible for the preparation of a fall protection plan;
- 24.9.2 The Contractor shall implement, maintain, and monitor the fall protection plan for the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall also take such steps to ensure the continued adherence to the fall protection plan.
- 24.9.3 The fall protection plan shall include:-
- (a) a risk assessment of all work carried out from a fall risk position;
  - (b) the procedures and methods to address all the identified risks per location;
  - (c) the evaluation of the employees physical and psychological fitness necessary to work at fall risk positions;
  - (d) the training of employees working from fall risk positions;
  - (e) rescue plan; and
  - (f) the procedure addressing the inspection, testing and maintenance of all fall protection equipment.

## **24.10 SHE Signage (Symbolic Safety Signs) on plant and in buildings**

- 24.10.1 The Contractor's employees shall comply with all SHE signage posted at various locations of TFR sites.
- 24.10.2 The Contractor shall after occupation of the construction site ensure that appropriate, SHE signs (Symbolic Safety Signs) are displayed on site

## **24.11 General Machinery, Tools, and Equipment**

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



24.11.1 The Contractor shall ensure that all machinery, tools, and equipment are identified, numbered, or tagged, listed on an inventory list.

24.11.2 The Contractor shall ensure that all machinery, tools, and equipment are safe to be used and is maintained in a good condition.

24.11.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all machines driven by means of belts, gear wheels, chains and couplings shall be adequately guarded in such a manner that persons cannot gain inadvertent access to the moving parts.

24.11.4 All machinery, tools, and equipment to be regularly inspected at least monthly or as required by legislation and risk assessments. Records of such inspections shall be kept on the SHE file.

24.11.5 Where applicable machinery, tools and equipment must have the necessary approved test or calibration documentation.

24.11.6 The Contractor shall ensure that all machinery, tools, and equipment are operated by persons who have been trained to operate such machinery, tools or equipment.

## **24.12 Portable Electrical Tools and Explosive Power Tools**

24.12.1 The Contractor shall ensure that use and storage of all explosive power tools and portable electrical tools comply with all applicable legislation.

24.12.2 The Contractor shall ensure that only trained employees are authorised to use portable electrical tools and explosive power tools

24.12.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all portable electrical tools and explosive power tools are kept in a safe working condition.

24.12.4 All portable electrical tools and explosive power tools are inspected monthly by a competent person and daily before use by the operator of such tool. Records of such inspections must be kept in the safety file.

24.12.5 Users / Operators of electrical power tools and explosive power tools should be issued with suitable protective equipment.

## **24.13 Lifting Machine, Lifting Tackle and Suspended Loads**

24.13.1 The Contractor shall ensure that lifting machine and tackle comply with Driven Machinery Regulation 18 and all other applicable legislative requirements and standards.

24.13.2 The Contractor shall ensure that lifting machine operators shall be competent to operate a lifting machine. They must be in possession of a valid permit. The training should have been done according to the Code of Practice by a provider registered by the Department of Labour.

24.13.3 A lock out system should be implemented to ensure that only an operator that is competent can draw lifting machines and forklifts.

24.13.4 The Contractor shall ensure that before using any lifting machines or tackle the operator inspect it. Records of such inspections and examinations shall be kept on the safety file.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 24.13.5 All lifting machines shall be examined and subjected to a performance test by an accredited person/company at intervals not exceeding 12 months.
- 24.13.6 All lifting tackle should be recorded on a register and should be examined by an accredited person/company at intervals not exceeding 3 months.
- 24.13.7 All hooks shall be fitted with a safety latch/catch.
- 24.13.8 All lifting tackle should be conspicuously and clearly marked with identification particulars and the maximum mass load which it is designed for.
- 24.13.9 No person shall be moved or supported by means of a lifting machine unless such a machine is fitted with a cradle approved by an inspector.
- 24.13.10 Rigging of loads to be done in accordance with acceptable safe work practices
- 24.13.11 Contractors and their employees shall keep out from under suspended loads, including excavators, and between a load and a solid object where they might be crushed if the load should swing or fall. They shall not pass or work under the boom or any crane or excavator.
- 24.13.12 Contractors and their employees shall ensure that crane loads are not carried over the heads of any workmen.
- 24.13.13 The Contractor shall ensure proper supervision in terms of guiding the load including the use of guide ropes to prevent loads from swinging and a trained person to direct lifting operations and checking the lifting tackle and attachments daily.

#### **24.14 Hand Tools and Pneumatic Tools**

- 24.14.1 All hand tools (hammers, chisels, spanners, etc) must be recorded on a register and inspected by a competent person on a monthly basis as well as by users prior to use.
- 24.14.2 All pneumatic tools should be numbered, recorded, and inspected at least monthly as well as by users prior to use. And the revolutions per minutes measured in accordance with the manufacturer specifications.
- 24.14.3 Tools with sharp points in toolboxes must be protected with a cover.
- 24.14.4 All files and similar tools must be fitted with handles.
- 24.14.5 The Contractor must have a policy on private and makeshift tools on site.
- 24.14.6 No pneumatic tool shall be operated by using a compressed gas cylinder. Pneumatic equipment shall only draw supply from mobile air compressors or from compressed air lines installed within the premises.

#### **24.15 Electrical Equipment**

The Contractor must ensure that:

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 24.15.1 Implementation and compliance with Electrical Installation Regulations, Electrical Machinery Regulations, and regulation 24 of the Construction Regulations and OH&S Act.
- 24.15.2 All electrical installations, machinery and electrical work is performed in compliance with TFR Electrical Safety Instructions.
- 24.15.3 Connections are not made to any power supply without the prior written approval of the TFR Contract Manager.
- 24.15.4 All electrical machines and appliances provided by the Contractor for his own use on the Site are in a serviceable condition.
- 24.15.5 Power tools used on the Site are protected by residual current devices approved by TFR Contract Manager and are double insulated.
- 24.15.6 All extension cords, portable tools and electrical plant supplied at a voltage above 32 volts are inspected, tested, and tagged by a Licensed Electrician at regular monthly intervals. Details of inspections and tests are kept in Logbooks available for inspection by the TFR Contract Manager or any other authorised Officer of TFR.
- 24.15.7 All electrical installations are inspected by the TFR Contract Manager (or his nominee) to ensure that the installation complies with the Statutory Regulations applicable to the site and TFR Electrical Safety Instructions. Any installations deemed unsatisfactory by the TFR Contract Manager should be removed by the Contractor at his expense.
- 24.15.8 Portable lights have adequate stability and are fitted with a mechanical guard to protect the lamp. Temporary festoon lighting is of the 'double insulated' type and is supported at least 2.5m above the floor, if possible. Hand lamps are of the 'all insulated' type.
- 24.15.9 All temporary light fittings are supplied from more than one final sub-circuit, with the supply from a residual current device, extra low voltage source or an isolating transformer.
- 24.15.10 The Contractor must obtain approval from the TFR Contract Manager before any of his employees or Sub-contractors commence work within three (3) metres of conductor rails or high-tension wires, or where there is a possibility of equipment coming close to and/or touching a power source and must provide suitable protective insulating barriers. For the erection of scaffolding, the distance is five (5) metres.
- 24.15.11 Only authorised persons may enter Electrical Contactor Houses, Motor Rooms, Switch Rooms, Control Rooms, or Cable Ducts. Should the Contractor require entering such places to carry out work, he must first obtain permission from the TFR Contract Manager and obtain a valid Permit to Work.
- 24.17.12 The Contractor's employees required to enter such electrical spaces "authorised persons", with the names entered in the TFR Authorised Persons Register, after receiving approval from the TFR Electrical Officer, or they are accompanied by an authorised person who must supervise the placement of Danger Tags and Out-of-Service Tags, as well as Electrical Isolation Permit.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 24.15.13 Electrical equipment supply cabling distribution boards, fixed lighting and portable appliances, extension leads, welding machines, compressors, pumps, and hand portable tools are inspected on a monthly basis and also by the user daily before use.
- 24.15.14 Such monthly inspection(s) are to be performed by an appropriately qualified Electrician.
- 24.15.15 Contractors working on, over, under, or adjacent to railway lines and near high voltage equipment shall comply with the TFR E7/1 Specification for Works On, Over, Under or Adjacent to Railway Lines and Near High Voltage Equipment.
- 24.15.16 No person may do electrical installation work as an electrical contractor unless that person has been registered as an electrical contractor in terms of the Electrical Installation Regulations.
- 24.15.17 No person shall authorize, design, install or permit or require the installation of an electrical installation, other than in accordance with a health and safety standard provided that the components within an electrical installation shall comply with the standards and proof of compliance shall be identifiable on the components or certification shall be available from the supplier or manufacturer of the components.
- 24.15.18 Contractor shall provide further than that items of an electrical installation not covered by such incorporated safety standard, and the conductors between the point of supply and the point of control, shall be installed in accordance with the by-laws or regulations of the supplier concerned.
- 24.15.19 A registered person shall exercise general control over all electrical installation work being carried out, and no person shall allow such work without such control: Provided that where the voltage exceeds 1kV, the installation shall be designed and supervised by a person deemed competent.
- 24.15.20 No supplier shall restrict the application of a health and safety standard when an electrical installation is installed, except where the distribution system of the supplier may be adversely affected by the application thereof.

## **24.17 Work in Confined Space**

- 24.17.1 The Contractor shall ensure that a confined space is only entered by an employee or any other person only after the air therein has been tested and evaluated by a person who is competent to pronounce on the safety thereof, and who has certified in writing that the confined space is safe and will remain safe while any person is in the confined space, taking into account the nature and duration of the work to be performed therein.
- 24.17.2 The Contractor shall take steps to ensure that any confined space in which there exist or is likely to exist a hazardous gas, vapour, dust or fumes, or which has or likely to have, an oxygen content of less than 20 percent by volume, is entered by an employee or other person only when:
- (a) the confined space is purged and ventilated to provide a safe atmosphere therein and measures necessary to maintain a safe atmosphere therein have been taken;

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



(b) the confined space is isolated from all pipes, ducts, and other communicating openings by means of effective blanking other than the shutting or locking of a valve or a cock, or, if this is not practicable, only when all valves and cocks which are a potential source of danger have been locked and securely fastened by means of chains and padlocks.

24.17.3 The Contractor shall ensure that the provisions of General Safety Regulation 5 are complied with regard to work on confined space.

24.17.4 The Contractor must take into consideration that a tunnel is defined as a confined space in terms of the General Safety Regulations and must ensure compliance to the above when working in tunnels.

**25. Confidentiality**

25.1 The Contractor must, at all times, consider all data or information given to him or that is required in connection with the work of the Company, as confidential and not makes unauthorized use of it.

25.2 He/she must ensure that such data or information is not given to any non-employee of the contractor without written consent of the TFR Contract Manager.

25.3 The Contractor shall be aware of the confidentiality of the mentioned information and is compelled to treat it accordingly.

25.4 The contractor must provide adequate physical protection for any confidential documents, etc, which were obtained from Transnet in connection with the contract work as well as any copies made thereof. If any documents or sketches are lost, the TFR Contract Manager must be notified immediately.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

**ANNEXURE 1**

**CONTRACTOR MONTHLY SHE REPORT**

<b>For Month/Year</b>		<b>Name of Contractor</b>		
<b>Name of Contract</b>				
<b>Contract Number</b>		<b>Date of Commencement</b>	<b>Date of Completion</b>	
<b>Number of employees</b>	<b>Man-hours worked this Month</b>	<b>Cumulative (Contract duration man-hours)</b>	<b>Man-hours Since last Lost Time Incident (LTI)</b>	<b>DIFR</b>

**1. Details of SHE Incidents**

<b>Incident</b>	<b>This Month</b>	<b>Cumulative (Contract duration)</b>	<b>Short description of major/significant incidents and preventative action taken</b>
<b>Number of fatalities</b>			
<b>Number of disabling incidents</b>			
<b>Number of Medical Treatment Cases</b>			
<b>Number of first aid Cases</b>			
<b>Number of near miss incidents</b>			
<b>Motor vehicle incidents</b>			
<b>Number of environmental incidents</b>			
<b>Positive substance abuse incidents</b>			
<b>Substandard Act/ Conditions observed</b>			
<b>Legal violations observed</b>			

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL  
 ENQUIRY NUMBER: WRAC UPT 42421  
 DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICES: SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC) FOR THE  
 STANDBY PLANT AT UPINGTON DEPOT UNDER ORE CORRIDOR.

**2. Details of SHE Meetings**

Date	No of participants	Major, SHE Concerns	Action taken

**3. Details of Audits/Inspections**

Date	Area / Facility	Findings/Recommendations	Action taken

**5. Details of any SHE Promotional activities for the month**

Date	Activity	Remarks

**6. Safety Communication**

Month	Number of Safety talks held	Remarks

Attach separate sheets for further or other details.

.....  
 Name of Contractor Representative

.....  
 Signature

.....  
 Date

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



## **T2.2-08c: Health and Safety Questionnaire**

ENQUIRY NUMBER: WRAC UPT 42421  
 DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICES: SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC) FOR THE  
 STANDBY PLANT AT UPINGTON DEPOT UNDER ORE CORRIDOR.

**Health, Safety Questionnaire**

**1. SAFE WORK PERFORMANCE**

**1A. Injury Experience / Historical Performance - Alberta**

Use the previous three years injury and illness records to complete the following:

Year			
Number of medical treatment cases			
Number of restricted work day cases			
Number of lost time injury cases			
Number of fatal injuries			
Total recordable frequency			
Lost time injury frequency			
Number of worker manhours			

1 - Medical Treatment Case	Any occupational injury or illness requiring treatment provided by a physician or treatment provided under the direction of a physician
2 - Restricted Work Day Case	Any occupational injury or illness that prevents a worker from performing any of his/her craft jurisdiction duties
3 - Lost Time injury Cases	Any occupational injury that prevents the worker from performing any work for at least one day
4 - Total Recordable Frequency	Total number of Medical Treatment, Restricted Work and Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divided by total manhours
5- Lost Time Injury Frequency	Total number of Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divide by total manhours

**1B. Workers' Compensation Experience**

Use the previous three years injury and illness records to complete the following (if applicable):

Industry Code: \_\_\_\_\_ Industry Classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Year			
Industry Rate			
Contractor Rate			
% Discount or Surcharge			

Is your Workers' Compensation account in good standing?  Yes  No  
 (Please provide letter of confirmation)

**2. CITATIONS**

2A. Has your company been cited, charged or prosecuted under Health, Safety and/or Environmental Legislation in the last 5 years?  
 Yes  No  
 If yes, provide details:


2B. Has your company been cited, charged or prosecuted under the above Legislation in another Country, Region or State?  
 Yes  No  
 If yes, provide details:


**3. CERTIFICATE OF RECOGNITION**

Does your company have a Certificate of Recognition?  
 Yes  No If Yes, what is the Certificate No. \_\_\_\_\_ Issue Date \_\_\_\_\_



ENQUIRY NUMBER: WRAC UPT 42421

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICES: SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC) FOR THE STANDBY PLANT AT UPINGTON DEPOT UNDER ORE CORRIDOR.

#### 4. SAFETY PROGRAM

Do you have a written safety program manual?  Yes  No

If Yes, provide a copy for review

Do you have a pocket safety booklet for field distribution?  Yes  No

If Yes, provide a copy for review

Does your safety program contain the following elements:

	YES	NO		YES	NO
CORPORATE SAFETY POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
INCIDENT NOTIFICATION POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	EMERGENCY RESPONSE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RECORDKEEPING & STATISTICS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HAZARD ASSESSMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
REFERENCE TO LEGISLATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAFE WORK PRACTICES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
GENERAL RULES & REGULATIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAFE WORK PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PROGRESSIVE DISCIPLINE POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	WORKPLACE INSPECTIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RESPONSIBILITIES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	INVESTIGATION PROCESS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PPE STANDARDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	TRAINING POLICY & PROGRAM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COMMUNICATION PROCESSES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MODIFIED WORK PROGRAM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			

#### 5. TRAINING PROGRAM

5A. Do you have an orientation program for new hire employees?  Yes  No

If Yes, include a course outline. Does it include any of the following:

	YES	NO		YES	NO
GENERAL RULES & REGULATIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMERGENCY REPORTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	TRENCHING & EXCAVATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
INJURY REPORTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SIGNS & BARRICADES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEGISLATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DANGEROUS HOLES & OPENINGS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RIGHT TO REFUSE WORK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	RIGGING & CRANES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	MOBILE VEHICLES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PROJECT SAFETY COMMITTEE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HAND & POWER TOOLS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HOUSEKEEPING	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	FIRE PREVENTION & PROTECTION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LADDERS & SCAFFOLDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ELECTRICAL SAFETY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FALL ARREST STANDARDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPRESSED GAS CYLINDERS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AERIAL WORK PLATFORMS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	WEATHER EXTREMES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



ENQUIRY NUMBER: WRAC UPT 42421

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICES: SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC) FOR THE STANDBY PLANT AT UPINGTON DEPOT UNDER ORE CORRIDOR.

5B. Do you have a program for training newly hired or promoted supervisors?  Yes  No

(If Yes, submit an outline for evaluation. Does it include instruction on the following:

	Yes	No		Yes	No
EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITIES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAFETY COMMUNICATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITIES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	FIRST AID/MEDICAL PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
DUE DILIGENCE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	NEW WORKER TRAINING	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SAFETY LEADERSHIP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WORK REFUSALS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HAZARD ASSESSMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
INSPECTION PROCESSES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PRE-JOB SAFETY INSTRUCTION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DRUG & ALCOHOL POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
INCIDENT INVESTIGATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROGRESSIVE DISCIPLINARY POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SAFE WORK PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAFE WORK PRACTICES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SAFETY MEETINGS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**6. SAFETY ACTIVITIES**

Do you conduct safety inspections? Yes No Weekly Monthly Quarterly

Describe your safety inspection process (include participation, documentation requirements, follow-up, report distribution).

\_\_\_\_\_

Who follows up on inspection action items? \_\_\_\_\_

Do you hold site safety meetings for field employees? If Yes, how often?  
Yes No Daily Weekly Biweekly

Do you hold site meetings where safety is addressed with management and field supervisors?  
Yes No Weekly Biweekly Monthly

Is pre-job safety instruction provided before to each new task?  Yes  No

Is the process documented?  Yes  No

Who leads the discussion? \_\_\_\_\_

Do you have a hazard assessment process?  Yes  No

- Are hazard assessments documented? If yes, how are hazard assessments communicated and implemented on each project? Who is responsible for leading the hazard assessment process?

\_\_\_\_\_

Does your company have policies and procedures for environmental protection, spill clean-up, reporting, waste disposal, and recycling as part of the Health & Safety Program?  
 Yes  No

How does your company measure its H&S success?

- Attach separate sheet to explain

**7. SAFETY STEWARDSHIP**



ENQUIRY NUMBER: WRAC UPT 42421

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICES: SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC) FOR THE STANDBY PLANT AT UPINGTON DEPOT UNDER ORE CORRIDOR.

7A Are incident reports and report summaries sent to the following and how often?					
	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Project/Site Manager	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Managing Director	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Safety Director/Manager	<input type="checkbox"/>				
/Chief Executive Officer	<input type="checkbox"/>				
7B How are incident records and summaries kept? How often are they reported internally?					
	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Incidents totaled for the entire company	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Incidents totaled by project	<input type="checkbox"/>				
• Subtotaled by superintendent	<input type="checkbox"/>				
• Subtotaled by foreman	<input type="checkbox"/>				
7C How are the costs of individual incidents kept? How often are they reported internally?					
	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Costs totaled for the entire company	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Costs totaled by project	<input type="checkbox"/>				
• Subtotaled by superintendent	<input type="checkbox"/>				
• Subtotaled by foreman/general foreman	<input type="checkbox"/>				
7D Does your company track non-injury incidents?					
	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Near Miss	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Property Damage	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Fire	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Security	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Environmental	<input type="checkbox"/>				

**8 PERSONNEL**

List key health and safety officers planned for this project. Attach resume.		
Name	Position/Title	Designation
Supply name, address and phone number of your company's corporate health and safety representative. Does this individual have responsibilities other than health, safety and environment?		
Name	Address	Telephone Number
Other responsibilities:		

**9 REFERENCES**

List the last three company's your form has worked for that could verify the quality and management commitment to your occupational Health & Safety program		
Name and Company	Address	Phone Number

## T2.2-08d Health and Safety Cost Breakdown

NB: This Safety Cost breakdown is required to illustrate to Transnet that safety costs have been factored into your tender price and will not be paid for as a separate expense.

Tenderer (Company)	Responsible Person	Designation	Date
Project/Tender Title	Project/Tender No.	Project Location / Description	

#	Cost element	Unit Cost (R)	# of Units	Total Cost (R)
1.	Human Resources			
2.	Systems Documentation			
3.	Meetings & Administration			
4.	H&S Training			
5.	PPE & Safety Equipment			
6.	Signage & Barricading			
7.	Workplace Facilities			
8.	Emergency & Rescue Measures			
9.	Hygiene Surveys & Monitoring			
10.	Medical Surveillance			
11.	Safe Transport of Workers			
12.	HazMat Management (e.g. asbestos /silica)			
13.	Substance Abuse Testing (3 kits @R500 pm)			
14.	H&S Reward & Recognition			
15.	Other			

<b>Total Health and Safety Estimate (R)</b>	
<b>Total Estimate Value (R)</b>	
<b>H&amp;S Cost as % of Tender value</b>	



## **Mandatory Agreement**

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 85 of 1993 (AS AMENDED)

### **AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY**

In terms of Section 37(1) & (2)

### **WRITTEN AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO AND BETWEEN**

**Transnet SOC Ltd**

(Hereinafter referred to as the Employer)

**AND**

-----

(Hereinafter referred to as Mandatory (Principal Contractor))

**Compensation Fund Number** :

**Project Name** :

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. DEFINITIONS**
- 2. INTERPRETATION**
- 3. REPORTING**
- 4. WARRANTY OF COMPLIANCE**
- 5. APPOINTMENTS AND TRAINING**
- 6. SUPERVISION, DISCIPLINE AND REPORTING**
- 7. ACCESS TO THE OHS ACT**
- 8. COOPERATION**
- 9. WORK PROCEDURES**
- 10. HEALTH AND SAFETY MEETINGS**
- 11. COMPENSATION REGISTRATION**
- 12. MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**
- 13. INCIDENT REPORTING AND INVESTIGATION**
- 14. SUBCONTRACTORS**
- 15. SECURITY AND ACCESS**
- 16. FIRE PRECAUTIONS AND FACILITIES**
- 17. ABLUTION FACILITIES**
- 18. HYGIENE AND CLEANLINESS**
- 19. NO NUISANCE**
- 20. INTOXICATION NOT ALLOWED**
- 21. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**
- 22. PLANT, MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT**
- 23. NO USAGE OF EMPLOYER'S EQUIPMENT**
- 24. TRANSPORT**
- 25. CLARIFICATION**
- 26. DURATION OF AGREEMENT**
- 27. NON COMPLINCE**

## 28. HEADING

### PREAMBLE

**WHEREAS** section 37(1) & (2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993 ("the Act") requires that parties have an agreement in writing to ensure compliance by a mandatory in line with the provisions of the Act.

**AND WHEREAS** Transnet SOC Ltd requires the services of the Contractors to execute certain projects within its workshops.

**AND WHEREAS** TRANSNET SOC LTD can be better served by Contractors who have the infrastructure, specialist employees and expertise to execute such projects at the highest level of efficiency on short notice.

**NOW THEREFORE the parties agree as follows;**

## 1. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this agreement, unless the context indicates otherwise, the following definitions are set out for the terms indicated:

- 1.1 "Act" means the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993;
- 1.2 "Agreement" means this Mandatory agreement;
- 1.3 "Contractor" means the Mandatory;
- 1.4 "COID Act" means the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No 130 of 1993.
- 1.5 "Effective Date" means the date of signature of this Agreement by the last party signing hereto;
- 1.6 "Employer" refers to TRANSNET SOC LTD;
- 1.7 "Mandatory" means an agent, Contractor or sub-contractor for work, but without derogating from the status in his own right as an employer or user;
- 1.8 "Parties" means TRANSNET SOC LTD and the Contractor, and "Party" shall mean either one of them, as the context indicates;
- 1.9 "Principal Contract" means the appointed contractor whereby such contractor has to provide goods and or services to TRANSNET SOC LTD.
- 1.10 "Regulations" means regulations promulgated in terms of the relevant legislation.
- 1.11 "Section" means the relevant section of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993
- 1.12 "Services" means the services to be provided by the Contractor to TRANSNET SOC LTD.
- 1.13 "TRANSNET SOC LTD" means Transnet Group and all its operating divisions and Specialist units with (Registration No. **1990/000900/06**), a public company incorporated in accordance with the company laws of the Republic of South Africa;

## 2. INTERPRETATION

- 2.1 Clause headings in this Agreement are included for ease of reference only and do not form part of this Agreement for the purposes of interpretation or for any other purpose. No provision shall be construed against or interpreted to the disadvantage of either Party hereto by reason of such Party having or being deemed to have structured or drafted such provision.
- 2.2 Any term, word or phrase used in this Agreement, other than those defined under the clause heading "Definitions" shall be given its plain English meaning, and those terms, words, acronyms, and phrases used in this Agreement will be interpreted in accordance with the generally accepted meanings accorded thereto.
- 2.3 A reference to the singular incorporates a reference to the plural and vice versa.
- 2.4 A reference to natural persons incorporates a reference to legal persons and vice versa.
- 2.5 A reference to a particular gender incorporates a reference to the other gender.

### **3. REPORTING**

- 3.1 The Mandatary and/or his designated person appointed in terms of Section 16(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 ("the OHS Act") shall report to the Risk Manager and/or a Project Manager and/or a representative designated by the Employer prior to commencing the work at the premises of the Employer.

### **4. WARRANTY OF COMPLIANCE**

- 4.1 In terms of this Agreement the Mandatary warrants that he agrees to any of the arrangements and procedures as prescribed by the Employer and as provided for in terms of Section 37(2) of the OHS Act for the purposes of compliance with the OHS Act.
- 4.2 The Mandatary further warrants that he and/or his employees undertake to maintain such compliance with the OHS Act. Without derogating from the generality of the above, nor from the provisions of the said Agreement, the Mandatary shall ensure that the clauses as hereunder described are at all times adhered to by himself and his employees.
- 4.3 The Mandatary hereby undertakes to ensure that the health and safety of any other person on the premises is not endangered by the conduct of his activities and that of his employees.

### **5. APPOINTMENTS AND TRAINING**

- 5.1 The Mandatary shall appoint competent persons as per Section 16(2) of the OHS Act. Any such appointed person shall be trained on any occupational health and safety matter and the OHS Act provisions pertinent to the work is to be performed under his responsibility. Copies of any appointments made by the Mandatary shall immediately be provided to the Employer.
- 5.2 The Mandatary shall further ensure that all his employees are trained on the health and safety aspects relating to the work to be done on the premises of the Employer and that they understand the hazards associated with such work being carried out on the premises. Without derogating from the foregoing, the Mandatary shall, in particular, ensure that all his users or operators of any materials, machinery or equipment are properly trained in the use of such materials, machinery or equipment.
- 5.3 Notwithstanding the provisions of the above, the Mandatary shall ensure that he, his appointed responsible persons and his employees are at all times familiar with the provisions of the OHS Act, and that they comply with the provisions of the Act.

## **6. SUPERVISION, DISCIPLINE AND REPORTING**

- 6.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that all work performed on the Employer's a premise is done under strict supervision and that no unsafe or unhealthy work practices are permitted. Discipline regarding health and safety matters shall be strictly enforced against any of his employees regarding non-compliance by such employee with any health and safety matters.
- 6.2 The Mandatary shall further ensure that his employees report to him all unsafe or unhealthy work situations immediately after they become aware of such conditions and that he in turn immediately reports these to the Employer and/or his representative.

## **7. ACCESS TO THE OHS ACT**

- 7.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that he has an updated copy of the OHS Act on site at all times and that this is accessible to his appointed responsible persons and employees, save that the parties may make arrangements for the Mandatary and his appointed responsible persons and employees to have access to the Employer's updated copy/copies of the Act.

## **8. COOPERATION**

- 8.1 The Mandatary and/or his responsible persons and employees shall provide full co-operation and information if and when the Employer or his representative inquires into any occupational health and safety issues concerning the Mandatary. It is hereby recorded that the Employer and his representative shall at all times be entitled to make such inquiry.
- 8.2 Without derogating from the generality of the above, the Mandatary and his responsible persons shall make available to the Employer and his representative, on request, all and/or any checklists and inspection registers required to be kept by him in respect of any of his materials, machinery or equipment.

## **9. WORK PROCEDURES**

- 9.1 The Mandatary shall, after having established the dangers associated with the work performed, develop and implement mitigation measures to minimize or eliminate such dangers for the purpose of ensuring a healthy and safe working environment. The Mandatary shall then ensure that his responsible persons and employees are familiar with such mitigation measures.
- 9.2 The Mandatary shall implement any other safe work practices as prescribed by the Employer and shall ensure that his responsible persons and employees are made conversant with such other safe work practices as prescribed by the Employer and that his responsible persons and employees adhere to such safe work practices.
- 9.3 The Mandatary shall ensure that work for which any permit is required by the Employer is not performed by his employees prior to the Employer obtaining such permit from the Mandatary.

## **10. HEALTH AND SAFETY MEETINGS**

- 10.1 If required in terms of the OHS Act, the Mandatary shall establish his own health and safety committee(s) and ensure that his employees, being the committee members, provide health and safety representatives to attend the Employer's health and safety committee meetings.

## **11. COMPENSATION REGISTRATION**

- 11.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that he has a valid proof of registration with the Compensation Commissioner, as required in terms of **COID Act**, and that all payments owing to the Commissioner are discharged. The Mandatary shall further ensure that the cover remain in force while any such employee is present on the premises.

## **12. MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**

- 12.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that all his employees undergo routine medical examinations and that they are medically fit for the purposes of the work they are to perform.

## **13. INCIDENT REPORTING AND INVESTIGATION**

- 13.1 All incidents referred to in Section 24 of the OHS Act shall be reported by the Mandatary to the Department of Labour and to the Employer. The Employer shall further be provided with copies of any written documentation relating to any incident.
- 13.2 The Employer retains an interest in the reporting of any incident as described above as well as in any formal investigation and/or inquiry conducted in terms of section 32 of the OHS-Act into such incident.

## **14. SUBCONTRACTORS**

- 14.1 The Mandatary shall notify the Employer of any subcontractor he may wish to perform work on his behalf on the Employer's premises. It is hereby recorded that all the terms and provisions contained in this clause shall be equally binding upon the subcontractor prior to the subcontractor commencing with the work. Without derogating from the generality of this paragraph:
- 14.1.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that training as discussed under appointments and training, is provided prior to the subcontractor commencing work on the Employer's premises.
- 14.1.2 The Mandatary shall ensure that work performed by the subcontractor is done under his strict supervision, discipline and reporting.
- 14.1.3 The Mandatary shall inform the Employer of any health and safety hazards and/or issue that the subcontractor may have brought to his attention.
- 14.1.4 The Mandatary shall inform the Employer of any difficulty encountered regarding compliance by the subcontractor with any health and safety instruction, procedure and/or legal provision applicable to the work the subcontractor performs on the Employer's premises.

## **15. SECURITY AND ACCESS**

- 15.1 The Mandatary and his employees shall enter and leave the premises only through the main gate(s) and/or checkpoint(s) designated by the Employer. The Mandatary shall ensure that employees observe the security rules of the Employer at all times and shall not permit any person who is not directly associated with the work from entering the premises.
- 15.2 The Mandatary and his employees shall not enter any area of the premises that is not directly associated with their work.
- 15.3 The Mandatary shall ensure that all materials, machinery or equipment brought by him onto the premises are recorded at the main gate(s) and/or checkpoint(s). Failure to do this may result in a refusal by the Employer to allow the materials, machinery or equipment to be removed from the Employer's premises.

## **16. FIRE PRECAUTIONS AND FACILITIES**

- 16.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that an adequate supply of fire-protection and first-aid facilities are provided for the work to be performed on the Employer's premises, save that the Parties may mutually make arrangements for the provision of such facilities.

- 16.2 The Mandatary shall further ensure that all his employees are familiar with fire precautions at the premises, which includes fire-alarm signals and emergency exits, and that such precautions are adhered to.

## **17. ABLUTION FACILITIES**

- 17.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that an adequate supply of ablution facilities are provided for his employees performing work on the Employer's premises, save that the parties may mutually make arrangements for the provision of such facilities.

## **18. HYGIENE AND CLEANLINESS**

- 18.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that the work site and surround area is at all times maintained to the reasonably practicable level of hygiene and cleanliness. In this regard, no loose materials shall be left lying about unnecessarily and the work site shall be cleared of waste material regularly and on completion of the work.

## **19. NO NUISANCE**

- 19.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that neither he nor his employees undertake any activity that may cause environmental impairment or constitute any form of nuisance to the Employer and/or his surroundings.
- 19.2 The Mandatary shall ensure that no hindrance, hazard, annoyance or inconvenience is inflicted on the Employer, another Mandatary or any tenants. Where such situations are unavoidable, the Mandatary shall give prior notice to the Employer.

## **20. INTOXICATION NOT ALLOWED**

- 20.1 No intoxicating substance of any form shall be allowed on site. Any person suspected of being intoxicated shall not be allowed on the site. Any person required to take medication shall notify the relevant responsible person thereof, as well as the potential side effects of the medication.

## **21. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

- 21.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that his responsible persons and employees are provided with adequate personal protective equipment (PPE) for the work they may perform and in accordance with the requirements of General Safety Regulation 2 (1) of the OHS Act. The Mandatary shall further ensure that his responsible persons and employees wear the PPE issued to them at all material times.

## **22. PLANT, MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT**

- 22.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that all the plant, machinery, equipment and/or vehicles he may wish to utilize on the Employer's premises is/are at all times of sound order and fit for the purpose for which it/they is/are attended to, and that it/they complies/comply with the requirements of Section 10 of the OHS Act.
- 22.2 In accordance with the provisions of Section 10(4) of the OHS Act, the Mandatary hereby assumes the liability for taking the necessary steps to ensure that any article or substance that it erects or installs at the premises, or manufactures, sells or supplies to or for the Employer, complies with all the prescribed requirements and will be safe and without risks in terms of health and safety when properly used.

## **23. NO USAGE OF THE EMPLOYER'S EQUIPMENT**

23.1 The Mandatary hereby acknowledges that his employees are not permitted to use any materials, machinery or equipment of the Employer unless the prior written consent of the Employer has been obtained, in which case the Mandatary shall ensure that only those persons authorized to make use of such materials, machinery or equipment, have access thereto.

## **24. TRANSPORT**

24.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that all road vehicles used on the premises are in a roadworthy condition and are licensed and insured. The Mandatary shall ensure that all drivers shall have relevant and valid driving licenses and the Mandatary shall ensure that no vehicle/s shall carry passengers unless it is specifically designed to do and that all drivers shall adhere to the speed limits and road signs on the premises at all times.

24.2 In the event that any hazardous substances are to be transported on the premises, the Mandatary shall ensure that the requirements of the Hazardous Substances Act 15 of 1973 are complied with fully all times.

## **25. CLARIFICATION**

25.1 In the event that the Mandatary requires clarification of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement, he should take the necessary steps to contact the Risk Manager of the Employer to obtain such clarification.

## **26. DURATION OF AGREEMENT**

26.1 This Agreement shall remain in force for the duration of the work to be performed by the Mandatary and/or while any of the Mandatary's employees are present on the Employer's premises.

## **27. NON COMPLIANCE WITH THE AGREEMENT**

27.1 If the Mandatary fails to comply with any provisions of this Agreement, the Employer shall be entitled to give the mandatory 7 (seven) days written notice to remedy such non-compliance and if the Mandatary fails to comply with such notice, then the Employer shall forthwith be entitled but not obliged, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies which the mandatory may have in law,

271.1 to suspend the main Agreement; or

27.1.2 To claim immediate performance and/or payment of such obligations.

27.2 Should mandatory continue to breach the contract on three occasions, then the Employer is authorised to suspend the main contract without complying with the condition stated in the clause above.

## **28. HEADINGS**

The headings as contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not be construed as having any interpretative value in them or as giving any indication as to the meaning of the contents of the paragraphs contained in this Agreement.

**Thus done and signed**

at \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 201\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**For and on behalf of the Employer**

**Witnesses:**

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

at \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 201\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**for and on behalf of the Mandatary**

**Witnesses:**

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

**TRANSNET**



Transnet SOC Limited Registration Number 1990/00900/06

## **TRANSNET SPECIFICATION**

---

# **E7/1 - SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT**

---

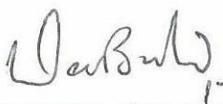
(This specification shall be used in network operator contracts)

Circulation Not Restricted

© This document as a whole is protected by copyright. The information herein is the sole property of Transnet SOC Ltd. It may not be used, disclosed or reproduced in part or in whole in any manner whatsoever, except with the written permission of and in a manner permitted by the proprietors.

*(This page not to be issued with contract)*

**SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR  
ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT**

Author:	Project Manager Capital Program (Electrical)	G. Maposa	
Approved:	Senior Engineer Infra Engineering (Train Authorisation Systems)	J. van den Berg	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Track)	M. Marutla	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Structures)	J. Homan	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Electrical)	J. Vosloo	
"	Principal Engineer Technology Management (Electrical)	W. Coetzee	
"	Chief Engineer Transport Telecoms	D. Botha	 17 June 11
Authorised:	Chief Engineer Infrastructure Engineering	J. van Aardt	 2011/06/30

Date:

May 2011

(This page not to be issued with contract)

**TRANSNET**



Transnet SOC Limited Registration Number 1990/00900/06

## **TRANSNET SPECIFICATION**

---

# **E7/1 - SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT**

---

(This specification shall be used in network operator contracts)

Circulation Not Restricted

© This document as a whole is protected by copyright. The information herein is the sole property of Transnet SOC Ltd. It may not be used, disclosed or reproduced in part or in whole in any manner whatsoever, except with the written permission of and in a manner permitted by the proprietors.

## CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>HEADING</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1.0	SCOPE	3
2.0	DEFINITIONS	3
<b>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</b>		
3.0	AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET	4
4.0	CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES AND STAFF	4
5.0	OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS	4
6.0	SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION	5
7.0	ROADS ON THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S PROPERTY	5
8.0	CLEARANCES	5
9.0	STACKING OF MATERIAL	5
10.0	EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE	5
11.0	FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES	6
12.0	PILING	6
13.0	UNDERGROUND SERVICES	6
14.0	BLASTING AND USE OF EXPLOSIVES	6
15.0	RAIL TROLLEYS	7
16.0	SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS	7
17.0	PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS	7
18.0	SURVEY BEACONS AND PEGS	7
19.0	TEMPORARY LEVEL CROSSINGS	8
20.0	COMPLETION OF THE WORKS	8
21.0	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	9
22.0	INTERFERENCE WITH THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S ASSETS AND WORK ON OPEN LINES	10
23.0	ACCESS, RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND CAMPSITES	10
24.0	SUPERVISION	10
25.0	HOUSING OF EMPLOYEES	10
26.0	OPTICAL FIBRE CABLE ROUTES	10
<b>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</b>		
27.0	GENERAL	11
28.0	WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES	11
29.0	WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING AND UNLOADING	11
30.0	USE OF EQUIPMENT	12
31.0	CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT	12
32.0	PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE AND TREES ETC.	12
33.0	USE OF WATER	13
34.0	USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT	13
35.0	WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT	13
36.0	TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS	13
37.0	HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY THE NETWORK OPERATOR	14

## 1.0 SCOPE

- 1.1 This specification covers the network operator's requirements for general work and works on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and near high voltage equipment.

## 2.0 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply:

"Authorised Person" - A person whether an employee of the network operator or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Transnet' publication Electrical Safety Instructions, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

"Barrier" Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Bond" - A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

"Contractor" - Any person or organisation appointed by the network operator to carry out work on its behalf.

"Contract Supervisor" - The person or juristic person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Contract Supervisor, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Contract Supervisor in terms of the Contract.

"Dead" - Isolated and earthed.

"Electrical Officer (Contracts)" - The person appointed in writing by the Project Manager in terms of this specification as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

"Executive Officer" - The person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

"High-Voltage" - A voltage normally exceeding 1000 volts.

"Live" - A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

"Near" - To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of "live" exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Occupation" - An authorisation granted by the network operator for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines.

"Occupation Between Trains" - An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

"Optical Fibre Cable" - Buried or suspended composite cable containing optical fibres used in:

- telecommunication networks for transmission of digital information and
- safety sensitive train operations systems.

"Project Manager" – As defined in the special conditions of the contract. The person or juristic person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

"Responsible Representative" - The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise (general or direct) staff under his control who perform general work or to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Total Occupation" - An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

"Work on" - Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the "live" equipment cannot be maintained.

"Work Permit" - A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

"Works" – The contractual intent for the work to be done as defined in the contract at a defined work site.

---

**PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION****3.0 AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 3.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of the network operator and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of the network operator's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 3.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of clause 3.1, any duly authorised representative of the network operator, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of the network operator's assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

**4.0 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES AND STAFF**

- 4.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Contract Supervisor with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 4.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.
- 4.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all contractor staff receives relevant awareness, educational and competence training regarding safety as prescribed.

**5.0 OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS**

- 5.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Contract Supervisor and at times to suit the network operator requirements.
- 5.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 5.3 The network operator will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 5.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Contract Supervisor, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 21 days before they are required. The network operator does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 5.5 The network operator reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 5.6 to 5.8.
- 5.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 5.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 5.8 Reimbursement of the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of clause 5.6 and 5.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Contract Supervisor certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 5.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Contract Supervisor written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.
- 5.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of the Work Permit, signifying that he is aware of the work boundaries within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the

work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the Work Permit, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

## 6.0 SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION

- 6.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by the network operator because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 6.2 When the Contract Supervisor considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of the network operator's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains.
- 6.2.1 The network operator will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Contract Supervisor, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in the Manual for Track Maintenance (Document no. BBB0481):
- Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 1: Horizontal Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 1)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 2: Vertical Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 2)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 3: Clearances: Platform (Annexure 1 sheet 3)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 5: Clearances: 610mm Gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 5)
- 6.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction which may be given by the network operator personnel providing protection.

## 7.0 ROADS AND ROADS ON THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S PROPERTY

- 7.1 The Contractor shall take every reasonable precaution to prevent damage to any roads or bridges used to obtain access to the site, and shall select routes, use vehicles, and restrict loads so that any extraordinary traffic as may arise from the moving of plant or material to or from the site shall be limited as far as is reasonably possible.
- 7.2 The Contractor shall not occupy or interfere in any way with the free use of any public or private road, right-of-way, path or street unless the Contract Supervisor has obtained the approval of the road authority concerned.

## 8.0 CLEARANCES

- 8.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in the Manual for Track Maintenance (Document no. BBB0481):
- Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 1: Horizontal Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 1)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 2: Vertical Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 2)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 3: Clearances: Platform (Annexure 1 sheet 3)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 5: Clearances: 610mm Gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 5)

## 9.0 STACKING OF MATERIAL

- 9.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Contract Supervisor.

## 10.0 EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE

- 10.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Contract Supervisor any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

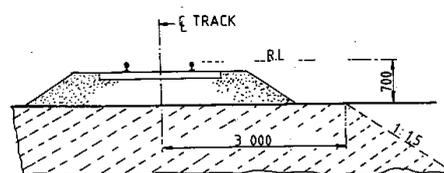


Fig. 1.

- 10.2 The Contractor shall provide, at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 10.3 Where required by the Contract Supervisor, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed, obtained before the excavation is commenced.
- 10.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Contract Supervisor.
- 10.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

#### **11.0 FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

- 11.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Contract Supervisor and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.
- 11.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Contract Supervisor a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Contract Supervisor to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

#### **12.0 PILING**

- 12.1 The Contract Supervisor will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on the network operator's property.

#### **13.0 UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

- 13.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services which may be damaged thereby.
- 13.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Contract Supervisor, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

#### **14.0 BLASTING AND USE OF EXPLOSIVES**

- 14.1 When blasting within 500m of a railway line, the Contractor shall observe the requirements stipulated in this specification.
- 14.2 No blasting shall be carried out except with the prior written permission of the Contract Supervisor and under such conditions as he may impose.
- 14.3 On electrified lines the Contractor shall also obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 21 days notice of his intention to blast. No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of the network operator's electrical personnel is present.
- 14.4 The Contractor shall arrange for the supply, transport storage and use of explosives.
- 14.5 The Contractor shall have labour, tools and plant, to the satisfaction of the Contract Supervisor, available on the site to clear immediately any stones or debris deposited on the track or formation by blasting, and to repair any damage to the track or formation immediately after blasting. Repairs to the track shall be carried out only under the supervision of a duly authorised representative of the network operator.
- 14.6 The Contractor shall notify the Contract Supervisor of his intention to blast at least 21 days before the commencement of any blasting operations.
- 14.7 Before any blasting is undertaken, the Contractor and the Contract Supervisor shall jointly examine and measure up any buildings, houses or structures in the vicinity of the proposed blasting to establish the extent of any existing cracking or damage to such structures, etc. The Contractor, shall, subject to the provisions stipulated in the Contract Insurance Policy, make good any deterioration of such buildings, houses, or structures, which, in the opinion of the Contract Supervisor, was directly caused by the blasting.
- 14.8 After completion of the blasting the Contractor shall obtain a written clearance from each landowner in

the vicinity of the blasting operations to the effect that all claims for compensation in respect of damage caused by the blasting operations to their respective properties, have been settled.

- 14.9 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).
- 14.10 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Contract Supervisor, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.
- Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.
- 14.11 The flagmen described in clause 14.10, where provided by the network operator, are for the protection of trains and the network operator's property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.
- 14.12 The person described in clause 14.10 will record in a book provided and retained by the network operator, the dates and times:-
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
  - (ii) when blasting may take place;
  - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
  - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 14.13 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Contract Supervisor and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in clause 14.12 is made.

## **15.0 RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 15.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Contract Supervisor and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 15.2 All costs in connection with trolley working and any train protection services requested by the Contractor shall, be borne by the Contractor, unless otherwise agreed.

## **16.0 SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 16.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of railway line/lines.
- 16.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Contract Supervisor's knowledge and consent.

## **17.0 PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 17.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Contract Supervisor is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor as stipulated in the contract, for the period and number of trains delayed.

## **18.0 SURVEY BEACONS AND PEGS**

- 18.1 The Contractor shall not on any account move or damage any beacon, bench mark, reference mark, signal or trigonometrical station in the execution of the Works without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

Should the Contractor be responsible for any such occurrence, he shall report the circumstances to the Contract Supervisor who will arrange with the Director-General of Surveys for replacement of the beacon or mark at the cost of the Contractor.

- 18.2 The Contractor shall not move or damage any cadastral or mining beacon without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor and before it has been referenced by a registered land surveyor. Any old boundary beacon, which becomes an internal beacon on creation of new boundaries, shall not be moved without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

---

Should the Contractor move or damage any cadastral or mining beacon without authority, he shall be responsible for having it replaced, at his cost, by a land surveyor.

- 18.3 The Contractor shall preserve all pegs and bench marks. Such survey points shall not be removed without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor. Should any peg or benchmark be removed without authority, the Contract Supervisor will arrange for its replacement and the cost will be recovered from the Contractor. No claim will be considered for delay in replacing any such peg or bench mark. Each peg replaced shall be checked by the Contractor.
- 18.4 Where a new boundary has been established, beacons on the fence line shall not be disturbed, and fence posts or anchors may not be placed or excavations made within 0,6 m of any beacon without the prior written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

## **19.0 TEMPORARY LEVEL CROSSINGS**

- 19.1 The Contract Supervisor may, on request of the Contractor, and if necessary for the purpose of execution of the Works, permit the construction of a temporary level crossing over a railway a line at a position approved by the Contract Supervisor and at the Contractor's cost. The period for which the temporary level crossing is permitted will be at the discretion of the Contract Supervisor.
- 19.2 The Contractor will provide protection and supervise the construction of the road over the track(s) and within the railway servitude at the level crossing, as well as the erection of all road signs and height gauges. All cost to be borne by the applicant.

The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution in carrying out this work, especially in respect of damage to tracks, services, overhead power and communications routes and prevent contact with "live" overhead electrical equipment.

Unless otherwise agreed, the Contractor will provide the service deviations or alterations to the network operator's track-, structure-, drainage-, electrical-, telecommunications- and train authorisation systems to accommodate the level crossing.

- 19.3 The Contractor shall take all necessary steps including the provision of gates, locks and, where necessary, watchmen to restrict the use of the temporary level crossing to himself and his employees, his subcontractors and their employees, the staff of the network operator and to such other persons as the Contract Supervisor may permit and of whose identity the Contractor will be advised. If so ordered by the Contract Supervisor, the Contractor shall provide persons to control road traffic using the temporary level crossing. Such persons shall stop all road traffic when any approaching train is within seven hundred and fifty (750) metres of the temporary level crossing, and shall not allow road traffic to proceed over it until the lines are clear.
- 19.4 The Contractor shall maintain the temporary level crossing within the railway servitude in good condition for the period it is in use. A temporary agreement with the road authority to be concluded for the maintenance of the level crossing outside the railway servitude.
- 19.5 When the temporary level crossing is no longer required by the Contractor, or permitted by the network operator, the Contractor shall at his own cost remove it and restore the site and the network operator's track-, structure-, drainage-, electrical-, telecommunications- and train authorisation systems to its original condition. Work over the tracks and within the railway servitude will be supervised by the network operator.

## **20.0 COMPLETION OF THE WORKS**

- 20.1 On completion of the works, the Contractor shall remove all the remaining construction plant and material from the site, other than material which is the property of the network operator, and leave the site in a clean, neat and tidy condition. If material and plant is required for the liability and maintenance period the Contract supervisor must authorise it's retention on site.

## **21.0 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

- 21.1 The Contractor shall provide and maintain all lights, guards, barriers, fencing and watchmen when and where necessary or as required by the Contract Supervisor or by any statutory authority, for the protection of the Works and for the safety and convenience of the public.

Red, yellow, green or blue lights may not be used by the Contractor as they can be mistaken for signals. Red, yellow, green or white flags shall only be used for protection by the Contractor. Within the precincts of a port the Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Port Captain before installing any light.

- 21.2 The Contractor shall take all the requisite measures and precautions during the course of the Works to:
- (i) protect the public and property of the public,
  - (ii) protect the property and workmen of both the network operator and the Contractor,
  - (iii) avoid damage to and prevent trespass on adjoining properties, and
  - (iv) ensure compliance with any instruction issued by the Contract Supervisor or other authorised person, and with any stipulation embodied in the contract documents which affects the safety of any person or thing.
- 21.3 The network operator will provide, at its own cost, protection for the safe working of trains during such operations as the Contract Supervisor may consider necessary. Protection by the network operator for any purpose whatsoever, does not absolve the Contractor of his responsibilities in terms of the Contract.
- 21.4 The Contractor shall take all precautions and appoint guards, watchmen and compound managers for prevention of disorder among and misconduct by the persons employed on the Works and by any other persons, whether employees or not, on the work site and for the preservation of the peace and protection of persons and property in the direct neighbourhood. Any relocation of camps because of disorder shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- 21.5 All operations necessary for the execution of the Works, including the provision of any temporary work and camping sites, shall be carried out so as not to cause veldt fires, ground and environmental pollution, soil erosion or restriction of or interference with streams, furrows, drains and water supplies.
- If the original surface of the ground is disturbed in connection with the Works, it shall be made good by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the land owner, occupier or responsible authority.
- 21.6 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to minimise noise and disturbance when carrying out the Works, including work permitted outside normal working hours.
- 21.7 Dumping of waste or excess materials by the Contractor shall, in urban areas, be done under the direction and control of, and at sites made available by the local authority. Dumping outside local authority boundaries shall be done only with the express permission and under the direction and control of the Contract Supervisor.
- 21.8 The Contractor shall comply with environmental protection measures and specifications stipulated by the Contract Supervisor and/or local and environmental authorities.
- 22.0 INTERFERENCE WITH THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S ASSETS AND WORK ON OPEN LINES**
- 22.1 The Contractor shall not interfere in any manner whatsoever with an open line, nor shall he carry out any work or perform any act which affects the security, use or safety of an open line except with the authority of the Contract Supervisor and in the presence of a duly authorised representative of the network operator.
- 22.2 The Contractor shall not carry out any work or operate any plant, or place any material whatsoever nearer than three metres from the centre line of any open line except with the written permission of the Contract Supervisor and subject to such conditions as he may impose.
- 22.3 Care must be taken not to interfere with or damage any services such as overhead wire routes, cables or pipes and optical fibre cable, except as provided for the work specified. The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to or interruption of such services arising from any act or omission on his part or of any of his employees, or persons engaged by him on the Works. The cost of repairing, replacing or restoring the services, as well as all other costs arising from any damage to services, shall be borne by, and will be recovered from the Contractor.
- 22.4 Authority granted by the Contract Supervisor and the presence of an authorised representative of the network operator in terms hereof, shall not relieve the Contractor of his duty to comply with this specification.
- 23.0 ACCESS, RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND CAMPSITES**
- 23.1 Where entry onto the network operator's property is restricted, permission to enter will be given only for the purpose of carrying out the Works and will be subject to the terms and conditions laid down by the network operator.
- 23.2 The Contractor shall arrange for campsites, workplaces and access thereto as well as for any right-of-

way over private property to the site of the Works, and for access within the boundaries of the network operator's property. The owners of private property to be traversed shall be approached and treated with tact and courtesy by the Contractor, who shall, if necessary, obtain a letter of introduction to such property owners from the Contract Supervisor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the closing of all gates on roads and tracks used by him or his employees. Except with the prior approval of the Contract Supervisor and the owner or occupier of any private land to be traversed, the Contractor shall not cut, lower, damage, remove or otherwise interfere with any fence or gate which is either on the network operator's property or on private property and which restricts access to the Works. Where such approval has been given, the Contractor shall prevent entry of animals or unauthorised persons onto the network operator's or private property, and shall make the fences safe against trespass at the close of each day's work.

- 23.3 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to confine the movement of vehicles and plant to the approved right-of-way to minimise damage to property, crops and natural vegetation.
- 23.4 When access is no longer required, and before completion of the Works, the Contractor shall repair, restore or replace any fence or gate damaged during execution of the Works to the satisfaction of the Contract Supervisor and shall furnish the Contract Supervisor with a certificate signed by the owner and occupier of land over which he has gained access to a campsite, workplace and the Works, certifying that the owner and occupier have no claim against the Contractor or the network operator arising from the Contractor's use of the land. Should the Contractor be unable to obtain the required certificate, he shall report the circumstances to the Contract Supervisor.

#### **24.0 SUPERVISION**

- 24.1 The Contract Supervisor will provide overall technical superintendence of the Works, and may direct the Contractor in terms of the provisions of the Contract or in respect of any measures which the Contract Supervisor may require for the operations of the network operator, the safety of trains, property and workmen of the network operator, and for the safety of other property and persons. The Contractor shall carry out the directions of the Contract Supervisor. The superintendence exercised by the Contract Supervisor, including any agreement, approval, refusal or withdrawal of any approval given, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties and liabilities under the Contract, and shall not imply any assumption by the network operator or by the Contract Supervisor of the legal and other responsibilities of the Contractor in carrying out the Works.
- 24.2 The Contract Supervisor may delegate to any deputy or other person, any of his duties or functions under the Contract. On receiving notice in writing of such delegation, the Contractor shall recognise and obey the deputy or person to whom any such duties or functions have been delegated as if he were the Contract Supervisor.
- 24.3 The Contractor shall exercise supervision over the Works at all times when work is performed or shall be represented by an agent having full power and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor. Such agent shall be competent and responsible, and have adequate experience in carrying out work of a similar nature to the Works, and shall exercise personal supervision on behalf of the Contractor. The Contract Supervisor shall be notified in writing of such appointment which will be subject to his approval.
- 24.4 The Contractor or his duly authorised agent shall be available on the site at all times while the Works are in progress to receive the orders and directions of the Contract Supervisor.

#### **25.0 HOUSING OF EMPLOYEES**

- 25.1 The Contractor shall, where necessary, make his own arrangements for suitable housing of his employees. Where temporary housing is permitted by the Contract Supervisor on any part of the site, the Contractor shall provide suitable sanitation, lighting and potable water supplies in terms of the requirements of the local authority or the current network operator's specification; Minimum Communal Health Requirements in Areas outside the Jurisdiction of a Local Authority - E.4B, as applicable.
- 25.2 Fouling the area inside or outside the network operator's boundaries shall be prevented. The Contractor will be called upon by the Contract Supervisor to dispose of any foul or waste matter generated by the Contractor.

#### **26.0 OPTICAL FIBRE CABLE ROUTES**

- 26.1 The Contractor shall not handle, impact, move or deviate any optical fibre cable without prior approval.
- 26.2 Works that in any way affect the optical fibre cable requires prior approval from the Contract Supervisor

who will determine the work method and procedures to be followed.

---

**PART B - SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**
**27.0 GENERAL**

27.1 This specification is based on the contents of Transnet's publication ELECTRICAL SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract.

These instructions apply to all work near "live" high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by the network operator, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.

27.2 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Electrical Safety Instructions.

27.3 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Electrical Safety Instructions.

27.4 The Electrical Safety Instructions cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

27.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment.

27.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as "live" unless a work permit is in force.

27.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of the network operator's staff where this is necessary.

27.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

**28.0 WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES**

28.1 Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

28.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.

28.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

**29.0 WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING**

29.1 No person may stand, climb or work, whilst on any platform, surface or foothold:

29.1.1 higher than the normal unrestricted access way, namely -

29.1.1.1 external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and

29.1.1.2 walkways between coaches and locomotives.

29.1.2 of restricted access ways in terms of the Electrical Safety Instructions namely -

29.1.2.1 the floor level of open wagons

29.1.2.2 external walkways or decks of road-rail vehicles, on-track maintenance machines and material trains.

29.1.3 Unauthorised staff working on these platforms must be directly supervised by duly authorised persons in terms of clause 607.1.3 of the Electrical Safety Instructions. These persons must attend the relevant electrical safety module training. A letter of training must then be issued by an accredited training authority. A Category C Certificate of Authority must be obtained from the

local depot examining officer.

- 29.2 When in the above positions no person may raise his hands or any equipment he is handling above his head.
- 29.3 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 29.4 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 29.5 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near "live" high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 29.6 Where the conditions in clauses 30.1 to 30.4 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by the network operator and at the Contractor's cost, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from "live" overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the senior responsible electrical engineer of the network operator.

### **30.0 USE OF EQUIPMENT**

#### **30.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices**

- 30.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near "live" high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the "live" equipment.
- 30.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the "live" high-voltage equipment.
- 30.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey sticks and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer of the network operator, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 30.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in clauses 31.1.1 to 31.1.3 are required.
- 30.1.5 The restrictions described in 31.1.1 to 31.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the "live" high-voltage equipment.

#### **30.2 Portable Ladders**

- 30.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near "live" high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any "live" high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

### **31.0 CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

- 31.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material which exceeds 2 metres in length shall be carried completely below head height near "live" high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety such material should be carried by two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment.
- 31.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 31.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

### **32.0 PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.**

- 32.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:

(i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest "live" high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.

(ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with "live" high-voltage equipment.

32.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

32.3 The provisions of clauses 33.1 and 33.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

### **33.0 USE OF WATER**

33.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any "live" high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

### **34.0 USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT**

34.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

34.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.

34.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

34.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment.

34.5 Clauses 35.1 to 35.4 shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

### **35.0 WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

35.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment "live", he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

35.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall-

(i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.

(ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;

(iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;

(iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and

(v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

### **36.0 TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

36.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

36.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by the network operator personnel.

36.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Contract Supervisor at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

36.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

**37.0 HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY THE NETWORK OPERATOR**

Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by the network operator, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes:-

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) The Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) Electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

**END**

## T2.2-09: Assessment Schedule: Environmental Management Plan

The tenderer must provide an environmental management plan describing:-

- Key environmental impacts and aspects associated with the proposed project.
- Possible mitigation measures associated with identified impacts and aspects.
- Key roles and responsibilities for both the Tender’s project team and Transnet with regards to the project.
- Monitoring techniques and reporting of both accidents and incidents.
- Details of induction and other forms of training and EMP awareness (if any).

The following documents are key -

1.0 Transnet SOC Limited – Integrated Management Systems (IMS) Policy,

1.1 By signing this Tender Schedule, the tenderer confirms that they will comply with the above policy statement and environmental commitments therein.

1.2 Tender to provide a signed declaration of understanding as part of the returnable acknowledging understanding thereof and the budget provision for the implementation of environmental management requirements.

By signing this Tender Schedule, the tenderer confirms that they will **comply** with the above requirements and in particular Transnet Freight Rail IMS policy statement and environmental commitments therein.

The assessment of the Tenderer’s Environmental Management Plan will be as follows:

Key Environmental Impacts and Possible Mitigation Measures	
	Assessment Feedback
The EMP is <b>not submitted</b> by the bidder.	
EMP with <b>zero/no key</b> impacts and mitigation measures specific to the project	
EMP contains <b>1-3</b> key impacts and mitigation measures specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>4-6</b> key impacts and mitigation measures specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>7-9</b> key reasonable and relevant impacts and mitigation measures specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>10 and more</b> key reasonable and relevant impacts and mitigation measures specific to the project, which meet and exceed tender requirements.	

<b>Key Roles and Responsibilities</b>	
	<b>Assessment Feedback</b>
The EMP is <b>not submitted</b> by the bidder.	
EMP with <b>zero/no key</b> roles and responsibilities specific to the project.	
EMP <b>contains 1-3 key</b> reasonable and relevant roles and responsibilities specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>4-6 key</b> reasonable and relevant roles and responsibilities specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>7-9 key</b> reasonable and relevant roles and responsibilities specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>10 and more key</b> reasonable and relevant roles and responsibilities specific to the project, which meet and exceed tender expectations.	

<b>Environmental Monitoring, Training and Reporting</b>	
	<b>Assessment Feedback</b>
The EMP is <b>not submitted</b> by the bidder.	
EMP with <b>zero/no</b> monitoring techniques, no training and no form of reporting.	
Tenderer did not demonstrate understanding of the project scope and <b>provided irrelevant information</b> on monitoring techniques, training methods and types of reports.	
Tenderer understood the project scope but provided relevant but <b>less detailed information</b> on monitoring techniques, training methods and types of reports.	
Tenderer understood the project scope and identified <b>relevant</b> monitoring techniques, relevant training methods and relevant reports.	
Tenderer understood the project scope and addresses critical aspects with regards to monitoring, training and reporting which meets <b>and exceeds tender requirements</b> .	



**Attached submissions to this schedule:**

See EMP comments above.

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		

## T2.2-10: ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

The following particulars hereunder must be furnished.

In the case of a Joint Venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner/member must be completed and submitted.

**Section 1: Name of enterprise:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 4: CSD number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 5: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships**

Name	Identity number	Personal income tax number

\* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

**Section 6: Particulars of companies and close corporations**

Company registration number \_\_\_\_\_

Close corporation number \_\_\_\_\_

Tax reference number: \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 7: The attached SBD4 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.**

**Section 8: The attached SBD 6 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a requirement.**

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Enterprise name	_____		

## SBD 6.1

### PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim for preference points for Specific Goals contribution. Transnet will award preference points to companies who provide valid proof of evidence as per the table of evidence in paragraph 4.1 below.

#### 1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and

1.2 The value of this bid is estimated **not to exceed** R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the **20** preference point system shall be applicable. Despite the stipulated preference point system, Transnet shall use the lowest acceptable bid to determine the applicable preference point system in a situation where all received acceptable bids are received outside the stated preference point system.

1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price;
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution; and
- (c) Any other specific goal determined in the Transnet preferential procurement policy

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	<b>POINTS</b>
<b>PRICE</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION Level 1 or 2</b> <b>30% Black Women Owned Entities</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed</b>	<b>100</b>

1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of evidence required for any of the specific goals together with the bid will be interpreted to mean that preference points for that specific goal are not claimed.

1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

## 2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **"all applicable taxes"** includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) **"B-BBEE"** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **"B-BBEE status level of contributor"** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) **"bid"** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the supply/provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) **"Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act"** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) **"EME"** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (g) **"functionality"** means the ability of a bidder to provide goods or services in accordance with specification as set out in the bid documents
- (h) **"Price"** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts.
- (i) **"Proof of B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor"**
  - i) the B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an authorised body or person;
  - ii) a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or
  - iii) any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act.
- (j) **"QSE"** means a Qualifying Small Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 ( Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (k) **"rand value"** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties.
- (l) **"Specific goals"** means targeted advancement areas or categories of persons or groups either previously disadvantaged or falling within the scope of the Reconstruction and Development Programme identified by Transnet to be given preference in allocation of procurement contracts in line with section 2(1) of the PPPFA.

### 3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

#### 3.1 THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 points is allocated for price on the following basis:  
 80/20

$$P_s = 80 \left( 1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

$P_s$  = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration

$P_t$  = Comparative price of bid under consideration

$P_{\min}$  = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

#### 4. EVIDENCE REQUIRED FOR CLAIMING SPECIFIC GOALS

4.1 In terms of Transnet Preferential Procurement Policy (TPPP) and Procurement Manuals, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for providing evidence in accordance with the table below::

Specific Goals	Acceptable Evidence
B-BBEE Status contributor	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
30% Black Women Owned Entities	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline

4.2 The table below indicates the required proof of B-BBEE status depending on the category of enterprises:

Enterprise	B-BBEE Certificate & Sworn Affidavit
<b>Large</b>	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency
<b>QSE</b>	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised QSE representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership (only black-owned QSEs - 51% to 100% Black owned) [Sworn affidavits must substantially comply with the format that can be obtained on the DTI's website at <a href="http://www.dti.gov.za/economic_empowerment/bee_codes.jsp">www.dti.gov.za/economic_empowerment/bee_codes.jsp</a> .]
<b>EME</b>	Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised EME representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership Certificate issued by CIPC (formerly CIPRO) confirming annual turnover and black ownership Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency only if the EME is being measured on the QSE scorecard



- 4.3 A trust, consortium or joint venture (including unincorporated consortia and joint ventures) must submit a consolidated B-BBEE Status Level verification certificate for every separate bid.
- 4.4 Tertiary Institutions and Public Entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 4.5 A person will not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level if it is indicated in the bid documents that such a bidder intends sub-contracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not qualify for at least the points that such a bidder qualifies for, unless the intended sub-contractor is an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.6 A person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.7 Bidders are to note that the rules pertaining to B-BBEE verification and other B-BBEE requirements may be changed from time to time by regulatory bodies such as National Treasury or the DTI. It is the Bidder's responsibility to ensure that his/her bid complies fully with all B-BBEE requirements at the time of the submission of the bid.

**5. BID DECLARATION**

- 5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

**6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 6.1**

- 6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: . = .....(maximum of 20 points)  
(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 6.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.

**7. SUB-CONTRACTING**

- 7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

**(Tick applicable box)**

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

- 7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted.....%
- ii) The name of the sub-contractor.....
- iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....
- iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE.





contribution indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If a bidder submitted false information regarding its B-BBEE status level of contributor,, which will affect or has affected the evaluation of a bid, or where a bidder has failed to declare any subcontracting arrangements or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have
  - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
  - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person’s conduct;
  - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
  - (d) if the successful bidder subcontracted a portion of the bid to another person without disclosing it, Transnet reserves the right to penalise the bidder up to 10 percent of the value of the contract;
  - (e) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
  - (f) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES
1. ....
2. ....

.....
SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)
DATE: .....

## BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE

### 1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

### 2. Bidder's declaration

2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest<sup>1</sup> in the enterprise, employed by the state? **YES/NO**

2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution? **YES/NO**

---

<sup>1</sup> the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.



2.2.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....  
.....

2.3 Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract?  
**YES/NO**

2.3.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....  
.....

**3 DECLARATION**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ undersigned,  
(name)..... in submitting  
the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to  
be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure;
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>2</sup> will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 3.4 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.5 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.
- 3.6 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are

<sup>2</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.



suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

..... Signature	..... Date
..... Position	..... Name of bidder

## **T2.2-11: NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT**

**[..... 2023]**



**Note to tenderers: This Non-Disclosure Agreement is to be completed and signed by an authorised signatory:**

**THIS AGREEMENT** is made effective as of ..... day of ..... 20..... by and between:

**TRANSNET SOC LTD**

(Registration No. 1990/000900/30), a company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa, having its principal place of business at Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street , Braamfontein , Johannesburg 2000

**and**

.....

(Registration No. ....), a private company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa having its principal place of business at

.....

.....

**WHEREAS**

Transnet and the Company wish to exchange Information [as defined below] and it is envisaged that each party may from time to time receive Information relating to the other in respect thereof. In consideration of each party making available to the other such Information, the parties jointly agree that any dealings between them shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement which themselves will be subject to the parameters of the Tender Document.

**IT IS HEREBY AGREED**

**1. INTERPRETATION**

In this Agreement:

- 1.1 **Agents** mean directors, officers, employees, agents, professional advisers, contractors or sub-contractors, or any Group member;
- 1.2 **Bid or Bid Document** (hereinafter Tender) means Transnet’s Request for Information [**RFI**] Request for Proposal [**RFP**] or Request for Quotation [**RFQ**], as the case may be;
- 1.3 **Confidential Information** means any information or other data relating to one party [the **Disclosing Party**] and/or the business carried on or proposed or intended to be carried on by that party and which is made available for the purposes of the Bid to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] or its Agents by the Disclosing Party or its Agents or recorded in agreed minutes following oral disclosure and any other information otherwise made available by the Disclosing Party or its Agents to the Receiving Party or its Agents, whether before, on or after the date of this Agreement, and whether in writing or otherwise, including any information, analysis or specifications derived from, containing or reflecting such information but excluding information which:

- 1.3.1 is publicly available at the time of its disclosure or becomes publicly available [other than as a result of disclosure by the Receiving Party or any of its Agents contrary to the terms of this Agreement]; or
- 1.3.2 was lawfully in the possession of the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] free of any restriction as to its use or disclosure prior to its being so disclosed; or
- 1.3.3 following such disclosure, becomes available to the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] from a source other than the Disclosing Party or its Agents, which source is not bound by any duty of confidentiality owed, directly or indirectly, to the Disclosing Party in relation to such information;
- 1.4 **Group** means any subsidiary, any holding company and any subsidiary of any holding company of either party; and
- 1.5 **Information** means all information in whatever form including, without limitation, any information relating to systems, operations, plans, intentions, market opportunities, know-how, trade secrets and business affairs whether in writing, conveyed orally or by machine-readable medium.

## 2. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

- 2.1 All Confidential Information given by one party to this Agreement [the **Disclosing Party**] to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] will be treated by the Receiving Party as secret and confidential and will not, without the Disclosing Party's written consent, directly or indirectly communicate or disclose [whether in writing or orally or in any other manner] Confidential Information to any other person other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 2.2 The Receiving Party will only use the Confidential Information for the sole purpose of technical and commercial discussions between the parties in relation to the Tender or for the subsequent performance of any contract between the parties in relation to the Tender.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding clause 2.1 above, the Receiving Party may disclose Confidential Information:
- 2.3.1 to those of its Agents who strictly need to know the Confidential Information for the sole purpose set out in clause 2.2 above, provided that the Receiving Party shall ensure that such Agents are made aware prior to the disclosure of any part of the Confidential Information that the same is confidential and that they owe a duty of confidence to the Disclosing Party. The Receiving Party shall at all times remain liable for any actions of such Agents that would constitute a breach of this Agreement; or
- 2.3.2 to the extent required by law or the rules of any applicable regulatory authority, subject to clause 2.4 below.
- 2.4 In the event that the Receiving Party is required to disclose any Confidential Information in accordance with clause 2.3.2 above, it shall promptly notify the Disclosing Party and cooperate with the Disclosing Party regarding the form, nature, content and purpose of such disclosure or any action which the Disclosing Party may reasonably take to challenge the validity of such requirement.

- 2.5 In the event that any Confidential Information shall be copied, disclosed or used otherwise than as permitted under this Agreement then, upon becoming aware of the same, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Disclosing Party, the Receiving Party shall as soon as practicable notify the Disclosing Party of such event and if requested take such steps [including the institution of legal proceedings] as shall be necessary to remedy [if capable of remedy] the default and/or to prevent further unauthorised copying, disclosure or use.
- 2.6 All Confidential Information shall remain the property of the Disclosing Party and its disclosure shall not confer on the Receiving Party any rights, including intellectual property rights over the Confidential Information whatsoever, beyond those contained in this Agreement.

### **3. RECORDS AND RETURN OF INFORMATION**

- 3.1 The Receiving Party agrees to ensure proper and secure storage of all Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.2 The Receiving Party shall keep a written record, to be supplied to the Disclosing Party upon request, of the Confidential Information provided and any copies made thereof and, so far as is reasonably practicable, of the location of such Confidential Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.3 The Company shall, within 7 [seven] days of receipt of a written demand from Transnet:
- 3.3.1 return all written Confidential Information [including all copies]; and
- 3.3.2 expunge or destroy any Confidential Information from any computer, word processor or other device whatsoever into which it was copied, read or programmed by the Company or on its behalf.
- 3.4 The Company shall on request supply a certificate signed by a director as to its full compliance with the requirements of clause 3.3.2 above.

### **4. ANNOUNCEMENTS**

- 4.1 Neither party will make or permit to be made any announcement or disclosure of its prospective interest in the Tender without the prior written consent of the other party.
- 4.2 Neither party shall make use of the other party's name or any information acquired through its dealings with the other party for publicity or marketing purposes without the prior written consent of the other party.

### **5. DURATION**

The obligations of each party and its Agents under this Agreement shall survive the termination of any discussions or negotiations between the parties regarding the Tender and continue thereafter for a period of 5 [five] years.

### **6. PRINCIPAL**

Each party confirms that it is acting as principal and not as nominee, agent or broker for any other person and that it will be responsible for any costs incurred by it or its advisers in considering or pursuing the Tender and in complying with the terms of this Agreement.



**7. ADEQUACY OF DAMAGES**

Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Disclosing Party from pursuing any other remedies available to it, either at law or in equity, for any such threatened or actual breach of this Agreement, including specific performance, recovery of damages or otherwise.

**8. PRIVACY AND DATA PROTECTION**

8.1 The Receiving Party undertakes to comply with South Africa’s general privacy protection in terms Section 14 of the Bill of Rights in connection with this Tender and shall procure that its personnel shall observe the provisions of such Act [as applicable] or any amendments and re-enactments thereof and any regulations made pursuant thereto.

8.2 The Receiving Party warrants that it and its Agents have the appropriate technical and organisational measures in place against unauthorised or unlawful processing of data relating to the Tender and against accidental loss or destruction of, or damage to such data held or processed by them.

**9. GENERAL**

9.1 Neither party may assign the benefit of this Agreement, or any interest hereunder, except with the prior written consent of the other, save that Transnet may assign this Agreement at any time to any member of the Transnet Group.

9.2 No failure or delay in exercising any right, power or privilege under this Agreement will operate as a waiver of it, nor will any single or partial exercise of it preclude any further exercise or the exercise of any right, power or privilege under this Agreement or otherwise.

9.3 The provisions of this Agreement shall be severable in the event that any of its provisions are held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other applicable authority to be invalid, void or otherwise unenforceable, and the remaining provisions shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

9.4 This Agreement may only be modified by a written agreement duly signed by persons authorised on behalf of each party.

9.5 Nothing in this Agreement shall constitute the creation of a partnership, joint venture or agency between the parties.

9.6 This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with South African law and the parties irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the South African courts.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer



## T2.2-12: RFP DECLARATION FORM

NAME OF COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_

We \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby certify that:

1. Transnet has supplied and we have received appropriate tender offers to any/all questions (as applicable) which were submitted by ourselves for tender clarification purposes;
2. we have received all information we deemed necessary for the completion of this Tender;
3. at no stage have we received additional information relating to the subject matter of this tender from Transnet sources, other than information formally received from the designated Transnet contact(s) as nominated in the tender documents;
4. we are satisfied, insofar as our company is concerned, that the processes and procedures adopted by Transnet in issuing this tender and the requirements requested from tenderers in responding to this tender have been conducted in a fair and transparent manner; and
5. furthermore, we acknowledge that a direct relationship exists between a family member and/or an owner / member / director / partner / shareholder (unlisted companies) of our company and an employee or board member of the Transnet Group as indicated below:

*[Respondent to indicate if this section is not applicable]*

FULL NAME OF OWNER/MEMBER/DIRECTOR/  
PARTNER/SHAREHOLDER:

ADDRESS:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Indicate nature of relationship with Transnet:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*[Failure to furnish complete and accurate information in this regard may lead to the disqualification of your response and may preclude a Respondent from doing future business with Transnet]*



We declare, to the extent that we are aware or become aware of any relationship between ourselves and Transnet (other than any existing and appropriate business relationship with Transnet) which could unfairly advantage our company in the forthcoming adjudication process, we shall notify Transnet immediately in writing of such circumstances.

6. We accept that any dispute pertaining to this tender will be resolved through the Ombudsman process and will be subject to the Terms of Reference of the Ombudsman. The Ombudsman process must first be exhausted before judicial review of a decision is sought. (Refer "Important Notice to respondents" below).
7. We further accept that Transnet reserves the right to reverse a tender award or decision based on the recommendations of the Ombudsman without having to follow a formal court process to have such award or decision set aside.
8. We have acquainted ourselves and agree with the content of T2.2-16 "Service Provider Integrity Pact".

For and on behalf of ..... duly authorised thereto
Name:
Signature:
Date:

**IMPORTANT NOTICE TO TENDERERS**

- Transnet has appointed a Procurement Ombudsman to investigate any material complaint in respect of tenders exceeding R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) in value. Should a Tenderer have any material concern regarding an tender process which meets this value threshold, a complaint may be lodged with Transnet’s Procurement Ombudsman for further investigation.
- It is incumbent on the Tenderer to familiarise himself/herself with the Terms of Reference for the Transnet Procurement Ombudsman, details of which are available for review at Transnet’s website [www.transnet.net](http://www.transnet.net).

- An official complaint form may be downloaded from this website and submitted, together with any supporting documentation, within the prescribed period, to [procurement.ombud@transnet.net](mailto:procurement.ombud@transnet.net)
- For transactions below the R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) threshold, a complaint may be lodged with the Chief Procurement Officer of the relevant Transnet Operating Division.
- All Tenderers should note that a complaint must be made in good faith. If a complaint is made in bad faith, Transnet reserves the right to place such a tenderer on its List of Excluded Bidders.

---

## T2.2-13: REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL – BREACH OF LAW

NAME OF COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_

I / We \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby certify that ***I/we have/have not been*** found guilty during the preceding 5 (five) years of a serious breach of law, including but not limited to a breach of the Competition Act, 89 of 1998, by a court of law, tribunal or other administrative body. The type of breach that the Tenderer is required to disclose excludes relatively minor offences or misdemeanours, e.g. traffic offences.

*Where found guilty of such a serious breach, please disclose:*

NATURE OF BREACH:

---

---

---

DATE OF BREACH:

---

Furthermore, I/we acknowledge that Transnet SOC Ltd reserves the right to exclude any Tenderer from the tendering process, should that person or company have been found guilty of a serious breach of law, tribunal or regulatory obligation.

Signed on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

---

SIGNATURE OF TENDER

## T2.2-14: Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Documents

NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY:

---

1. By signing this certificate I/we acknowledge that I/we have made myself/ourselves thoroughly familiar with, and agree with all the conditions governing this RFP. This includes those terms and conditions of the Contract, the Supplier Integrity Pact, Non-Disclosure Agreement etc. contained in any printed form stated to form part of the documents thereof, but not limited to those listed in this clause.
2. I/we furthermore agree that Transnet SOC Ltd shall recognise no claim from me/us for relief based on an allegation that I/we overlooked any tender/contract condition or failed to take it into account for the purpose of calculating my/our offered prices or otherwise.
3. I/we understand that the accompanying Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
4. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying Tender, I/we understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
  - a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
  - b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - c) provides the same Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
5. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive Tendering.
6. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - a) prices;
  - b) geographical area where Services will be rendered [market allocation]

- c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
  - e) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or
  - f) Tendering with the intention not winning the tender.
7. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Services to which this tender relates.
8. The terms of the accompanying tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
9. I/We am/are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [NPA] for criminal investigation. In addition, Tenderers that submit suspicious tenders may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Signed on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

## **T2.2-15: Service Provider Integrity Pact**

**Important Note: All potential tenderers must read this document and certify in the RFP Declaration Form that that have acquainted themselves with, and agree with the content.**

**The contract with the successful tenderer will automatically incorporate this Integrity Pact and shall be deemed as part of the final concluded contract.**

### **INTEGRITY PACT**

Between

#### **TRANSNET SOC LTD**

Registration Number: 1990/000900/30

("Transnet")

And .....

The Contractor (hereinafter referred to as the "Tenderer/Service Providers/Contractor")

## **PREAMBLE**

Transnet values full compliance with all relevant laws and regulations, ethical standards and the principles of economical use of resources, fairness and transparency in its relations with its Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors.

In order to achieve these goals, Transnet and the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor hereby enter into this agreement hereinafter referred to as the "Integrity Pact" which will form part of the Tenderer's/Service Provider's/Contractor's application for registration with Transnet as a vendor.

The general purpose of this Integrity Pact is to agree on avoiding all forms of dishonesty, fraud and corruption by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any undue influence prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of any procurement and/or reverse logistics event and any further contract to be entered into between the Parties, relating to such event.

All Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractor's will be required to sign and comply with undertakings contained in this Integrity Pact, should they want to be registered as a Transnet vendor.

## **1 OBJECTIVES**

- 1.1 Transnet and the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor agree to enter into this Integrity Pact, to avoid all forms of dishonesty, fraud and corruption including practices that are anti-competitive in nature, negotiations made in bad faith and under-pricing by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any influence/unprejudiced dealings prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of the contract to be entered into with a view to:
  - a) Enable Transnet to obtain the desired contract at a reasonable and competitive price in conformity to the defined specifications of the works, goods and services; and
  - b) Enable Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors to abstain from bribing or participating in any corrupt practice in order to secure the contract.

## **2 COMMITMENTS OF TRANSNET**

Transnet commits to take all measures necessary to prevent dishonesty, fraud and corruption and to observe the following principles:

- 2.1 Transnet hereby undertakes that no employee of Transnet connected directly or indirectly with the sourcing event and ensuing contract, will demand, take a promise for or accept directly or through intermediaries any bribe, consideration, gift, reward, favour or any material or immaterial benefit or any other advantage from the Tenderer, either for themselves or for any person, organisation or third party related to the contract in exchange for an advantage in the tendering

process, Tender evaluation, contracting or implementation process related to any contract.

- 2.2 Transnet will, during the registration and tendering process treat all Tenderers/ Service Providers/Contractor with equity, transparency and fairness. Transnet will in particular, before and during the registration process, provide to all Tenderers/ Service Providers/Contractors the same information and will not provide to any Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors confidential/additional information through which the Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors could obtain an advantage in relation to any tendering process.
- 2.3 Transnet further confirms that its employees will not favour any prospective Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors in any form that could afford an undue advantage to a particular Tenderer during the tendering stage, and will further treat all Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors participating in the tendering process in a fair manner.
- 2.4 Transnet will exclude from the tender process such employees who have any personal interest in the Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors participating in the tendering process.

### **3 OBLIGATIONS OF THE TENDERER / SERVICE PROVIDER**

- 3.1 Transnet has a '**Zero Gifts**' Policy. No employee is allowed to accept gifts, favours or benefits.
  - a) Transnet officials and employees **shall not** solicit, give or accept, or from agreeing to solicit, give, accept or receive directly or indirectly, any gift, gratuity, favour, entertainment, loan, or anything of monetary value, from any person or juridical entities in the course of official duties or in connection with any operation being managed by, or any transaction which may be affected by the functions of their office.
  - b) Transnet officials and employees **shall not** solicit or accept gifts of any kind, from vendors, suppliers, customers, potential employees, potential vendors, and suppliers, or any other individual or organisation irrespective of the value.
  - c) Under **no circumstances** should gifts, business courtesies or hospitality packages be accepted from or given to prospective suppliers participating in a tender process at the respective employee's Operating Division, regardless of retail value.
  - d) Gratuities, bribes or kickbacks of any kind must never be solicited, accepted or offered, either directly or indirectly. This includes money, loans, equity, special privileges, personal favours, benefit or services. Such favours will be considered to constitute corruption.

- 3.2 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor commits itself to take all measures necessary to prevent corrupt practices, unfair means and illegal activities during any stage of its Tender or during any ensuing contract stage in order to secure the contract or in furtherance to secure it and in particular the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor commits to the following:
- a) The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not, directly or through any other person or firm, offer, promise or give to Transnet or to any of Transnet's employees involved in the tendering process or to any third person any material or other benefit or payment, in order to obtain in exchange an advantage during the tendering process; and
  - b) The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not offer, directly or through intermediaries, any bribe, gift, consideration, reward, favour, any material or immaterial benefit or other advantage, commission, fees, brokerage or inducement to any employee of Transnet, connected directly or indirectly with the tendering process, or to any person, organisation or third party related to the contract in exchange for any advantage in the tendering, evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract.
- 3.3 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not collude with other parties interested in the contract to preclude a competitive Tender price, impair the transparency, fairness and progress of the tendering process, Tender evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract. The Tenderer / Service Provider further commits itself to delivering against all agreed upon conditions as stipulated within the contract.
- 3.4 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not enter into any illegal or dishonest agreement or understanding, whether formal or informal with other Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors. This applies in particular to certifications, submissions or non-submission of documents or actions that are restrictive or to introduce cartels into the tendering process.
- 3.5 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not commit any criminal offence under the relevant anti-corruption laws of South Africa or any other country. Furthermore, the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not use for illegitimate purposes or for restrictive purposes or personal gain, or pass on to others, any information provided by Transnet as part of the business relationship, regarding plans, technical proposals and business details, including information contained or transmitted electronically.
- 3.6 A Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor of foreign origin shall disclose the name and address of its agents or representatives in South Africa, if any, involved directly or indirectly in the registration or tendering process. Similarly, the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor of South African nationality shall furnish

the name and address of the foreign principals, if any, involved directly or indirectly in the registration or tendering process.

- 3.7 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not misrepresent facts or furnish false or forged documents or information in order to influence the tendering process to the advantage of the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor or detriment of Transnet or other competitors.
- 3.8 Transnet may require the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor to furnish Transnet with a copy of its code of conduct. Such code of conduct must address the compliance programme for the implementation of the code of conduct and reject the use of bribes and other dishonest and unethical conduct.
- 3.9 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not instigate third persons to commit offences outlined above or be an accessory to such offences.
- 3.10 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor confirms that they will uphold the ten principles of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) in the fields of Human Rights, Labour, Anti-Corruption and the Environment when undertaking business with Transnet as follows:

a) Human Rights

- Principle 1: Businesses should support and respect the protection of internationally proclaimed human rights; and
- Principle 2: make sure that they are not complicit in human rights abuses.

b) Labour

- Principle 3: Businesses should uphold the freedom of association and the effective recognition of the right to collective bargaining;
- Principle 4: the elimination of all forms of forced and compulsory labour;
- Principle 5: the effective abolition of child labour; and
- Principle 6: the elimination of discrimination in respect of employment and occupation.

c) Environment

- Principle 7: Businesses should support a precautionary approach to environmental challenges;
- Principle 8: undertake initiatives to promote greater environmental responsibility; and

- Principle 9: encourage the development and diffusion of environmentally friendly technologies.

d) Anti-Corruption

- Principle 10: Businesses should work against corruption in all its forms, including extortion and bribery.

#### **4 INDEPENDENT TENDERING**

4.1 For the purposes of that Certificate in relation to any submitted Tender, the Tenderer declares to fully understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:

- a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
- b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
- c) provides the same Goods and Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer.

4.2 The Tenderer has arrived at his submitted Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive tendering.

4.3 In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:

- a) prices;
- b) geographical area where Goods or Services will be rendered [market allocation];
- c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
- d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
- e) the submission of a Tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the RFP; or
- f) tendering with the intention of not winning the Tender.

4.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Goods or Services to which his/her tender relates.

- 4.5 The terms of the Tender as submitted have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official Tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 4.6 Tenderers are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to Tenders and contracts, Tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [**NPA**] for criminal investigation and/or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.
- 4.7 Should the Tenderer find any terms or conditions stipulated in any of the relevant documents quoted in the Tender unacceptable, it should indicate which conditions are unacceptable and offer alternatives by written submission on its company letterhead, attached to its submitted Tender. Any such submission shall be subject to review by Transnet's Legal Counsel who shall determine whether the proposed alternative(s) are acceptable or otherwise, as the case may be.

## **5 DISQUALIFICATION FROM TENDERING PROCESS**

- 5.1 If the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor has committed a transgression through a violation of section 3 of this Integrity Pact or in any other form such as to put its reliability or credibility as a Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor into question, Transnet may reject the Tenderer's / Service Provider's / Contractor's application from the registration or tendering process and remove the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor from its database, if already registered.
- 5.2 If the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor has committed a transgression through a violation of section 3, or any material violation, such as to put its reliability or credibility into question. Transnet may after following due procedures and at its own discretion also exclude the Tenderer/Service Provider /Contractor from future tendering processes. The imposition and duration of the exclusion will be determined by the severity of the transgression. The severity will be determined by the circumstances of the case, which will include amongst others the number of transgressions, the position of the transgressors within the company hierarchy of the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor and the amount of the damage. The exclusion will be imposed for up to a maximum of 10 (ten) years. However, Transnet reserves the right to impose a longer period of exclusion, depending on the gravity of the misconduct.

- 5.3 If the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor can prove that it has restored the damage caused by it and has installed a suitable corruption prevention system, or taken other remedial measures as the circumstances of the case may require, Transnet may at its own discretion revoke the exclusion or suspend the imposed penalty.

## 6 TRANSNET'S LIST OF EXCLUDED TENDERERS (BLACKLIST)

- 6.1 The process of restriction is used to exclude a company/person from conducting future business with Transnet and other organs of state for a specified period. No Tender shall be awarded to a Tenderer whose name (or any of its members, directors, partners or trustees) appear on the Register of Tender Defaulters kept by National Treasury, or who have been placed on National Treasury's List of Restricted Suppliers. Transnet reserves the right to withdraw an award, or cancel a contract concluded with a Tenderer should it be established, at any time, that a tenderer has been restricted with National Treasury by another government institution.
- 6.2 All the stipulations on Transnet's restriction process as laid down in Transnet's Supply Chain Policy and Procurement Procedures Manual (CPM included) are included herein by way of reference. Below follows a condensed summary of this restriction procedure.
- 6.3 On completion of the restriction procedure, Transnet will submit the restricted entity's details (including the identity number of the individuals and registration number of the entity) to National Treasury for placement on National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers for the specified period of exclusion. National Treasury will make the final decision on whether to restrict an entity from doing business with any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years and place the entity concerned on the Database of Restricted Suppliers published on its official website.
- 6.4 The decision to restrict is based on one of the grounds for restriction. The standard of proof to commence the restriction process is whether a "*prima facie*" (i.e. on the face of it) case has been established.
- 6.5 Depending on the seriousness of the misconduct and the strategic importance of the Goods/Services, in addition to restricting a company/person from future business, Transnet may decide to terminate some or all existing contracts with the company/person as well.
- 6.6 A Service Provider or Contractor to Transnet may not subcontract any portion of the contract to a blacklisted company.

- 6.7 Grounds for blacklisting include: If any person/Enterprise which has submitted a Tender, concluded a contract, or, in the capacity of agent or subcontractor, has been associated with such Tender or contract:
- a) Has, in bad faith, withdrawn such Tender after the advertised closing date and time for the receipt of Tenders;
  - b) has, after being notified of the acceptance of his Tender, failed or refused to sign a contract when called upon to do so in terms of any condition forming part of the Tender documents;
  - c) has carried out any contract resulting from such Tender in an unsatisfactory manner or has breached any condition of the contract;
  - d) has offered, promised or given a bribe in relation to the obtaining or execution of the contract;
  - e) has acted in a fraudulent or improper manner or in bad faith towards Transnet or any Government Department or towards any public body, Enterprise or person;
  - f) has made any incorrect statement in a certificate or other communication with regard to the Local Content of his Goods or his B-BBEE status and is unable to prove to the satisfaction of Transnet that:
    - (i) he made the statement in good faith honestly believing it to be correct; and
    - (ii) before making such statement he took all reasonable steps to satisfy himself of its correctness;
  - g) caused Transnet damage, or to incur costs in order to meet the contractor's requirements and which could not be recovered from the contractor;
  - h) has litigated against Transnet in bad faith.
- 6.8 Grounds for blacklisting include a company/person recorded as being a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector on National Treasury's database of Restricted Service Providers or Register of Tender Defaulters.
- 6.9 Companies associated with the person/s guilty of misconduct (i.e. entities owned, controlled or managed by such persons), any companies subsequently formed by the person(s) guilty of the misconduct and/or an existing company where such person(s) acquires a controlling stake may be considered for blacklisting. The decision to extend the blacklist to associated companies will be at the sole discretion of Transnet.

## **7 PREVIOUS TRANSGRESSIONS**

- 7.1 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor hereby declares that no previous transgressions resulting in a serious breach of any law, including but not limited to, corruption, fraud, theft, extortion and contraventions of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, which occurred in the last 5 (five) years with any other public sector undertaking, government department or private sector company that could justify its exclusion from its registration on the Tenderer's/Service Provider's/Contractor's database or any tendering process.
- 7.2 If it is found to be that the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor made an incorrect statement on this subject, the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor can be rejected from the registration process or removed from the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor database, if already registered, for such reason (refer to the Breach of Law Returnable Form contained in the document.)

## **8 SANCTIONS FOR VIOLATIONS**

- 8.1 Transnet shall also take all or any one of the following actions, wherever required to:
- a) Immediately exclude the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor from the tendering process or call off the pre-contract negotiations without giving any compensation the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor. However, the proceedings with the other Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor may continue;
  - b) Immediately cancel the contract, if already awarded or signed, without giving any compensation to the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor;
  - c) Recover all sums already paid by Transnet;
  - d) Encash the advance bank guarantee and performance bond or warranty bond, if furnished by the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor, in order to recover the payments, already made by Transnet, along with interest;
  - e) Cancel all or any other contracts with the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor; and
  - f) Exclude the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor from entering into any Tender with Transnet in future.

## **9 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

- 9.1 A conflict of interest includes, inter alia, a situation in which:
- a) A Transnet employee has a personal financial interest in a tendering / supplying entity; and
  - b) A Transnet employee has private interests or personal considerations or has an affiliation or a relationship which affects, or may affect, or may be perceived to affect his / her judgment in action in the best interest of Transnet, or could affect the employee's motivations for acting in a particular manner, or which could result in, or be perceived as favouritism or nepotism.

9.2 A Transnet employee uses his / her position, or privileges or information obtained while acting in the capacity as an employee for:

- a) Private gain or advancement; or
- b) The expectation of private gain, or advancement, or any other advantage accruing to the employee must be declared in a prescribed form.

Thus, conflicts of interest of any Tender committee member or any person involved in the sourcing process must be declared in a prescribed form.

9.3 If a Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor has or becomes aware of a conflict of interest i.e. a family, business and / or social relationship between its owner(s)/ member(s)/director(s)/partner(s)/shareholder(s) and a Transnet employee/ member of Transnet's Board of Directors in respect of a Tender which will be considered for the Tender process, the Tenderer/Service Provider/ Contractor:

- a) must disclose the interest and its general nature, in the Request for Proposal ("RFX") declaration form; or
- b) must notify Transnet immediately in writing once the circumstances has arisen.

9.4 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor shall not lend to or borrow any money from or enter into any monetary dealings or transactions, directly or indirectly, with any committee member or any person involved in the sourcing process, where this is done, Transnet shall be entitled forthwith to rescind the contract and all other contracts with the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor.

## 10 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

10.1 Transnet recognises that trust and good faith are pivotal to its relationship with its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor. When a dispute arises between Transnet and its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor, the parties should use their best endeavours to resolve the dispute in an amicable manner, whenever possible. Litigation in bad faith negates the principles of trust and good faith on which commercial relationships are based. Accordingly, following a blacklisting process as mentioned in paragraph 6 above, Transnet will not do business with a company that litigates against it in bad faith or is involved in any action that reflects bad faith on its part. Litigation in bad faith includes, but is not limited to the following instances:

- a) **Vexatious proceedings:** these are frivolous proceedings which have been instituted without proper grounds;
- b) **Perjury:** where a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor make a false statement either in giving evidence or on an affidavit;
- c) **Scurrilous allegations:** where a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor makes allegations regarding a senior Transnet employee which are without proper foundation, scandalous, abusive or defamatory; and

- d) **Abuse of court process:** when a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor abuses the court process in order to gain a competitive advantage during a Tender process.

## 11 GENERAL

- 11.1 This Integrity Pact is governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the Republic of South Africa.
- 11.2 The actions stipulated in this Integrity Pact are without prejudice to any other legal action that may follow in accordance with the provisions of the law relating to any civil or criminal proceedings.
- 11.3 The validity of this Integrity Pact shall cover all the tendering processes and will be valid for an indefinite period unless cancelled by either Party.
- 11.4 Should one or several provisions of this Integrity Pact turn out to be invalid the remainder of this Integrity Pact remains valid.
- 11.5 Should a Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor be confronted with dishonest, fraudulent or corruptive behaviour of one or more Transnet employees, Transnet expects its Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor to report this behaviour directly to a senior Transnet official/employee or alternatively by using Transnet's "Tip-Off Anonymous" hotline number 0800 003 056, whereby your confidentiality is guaranteed.

The Parties hereby declare that each of them has read and understood the clauses of this Integrity Pact and shall abide by it. To the best of the Parties' knowledge and belief, the information provided in this Integrity Pact is true and correct.

---

I ..... duly authorised by the tendering entity, hereby certify that the tendering entity are **fully acquainted** with the contents of the Integrity Pact and further **agree to abide by it** in full.

Signature .....

Date .....

## **T2.2-16: Supplier Code of Conduct**

Transnet SOC Limited aims to achieve the best value for money when buying or selling goods and obtaining services. This however must be done in an open and fair manner that supports and drives a competitive economy. Underpinning our process are several acts and policies that any supplier dealing with Transnet must understand and support. These are:

- The Transnet Procurement Policy – A guide for Tenderers.
- Section 217 of the Constitution - the five pillars of Public PSCM (Procurement and Supply Chain Management): fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
- The Public Finance Management Act (PFMA);
- The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (BBBEE)
- The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (PRECCA); and
- The Construction Industry Development Board Act (CIDB Act).

This code of conduct has been included in this contract to formally appraise Transnet Suppliers of Transnet's expectations regarding behaviour and conduct of its Suppliers.

### ***Prohibition of Bribes, Kickbacks, Unlawful Payments, and Other Corrupt Practices***

Transnet is in the process of transforming itself into a self-sustaining State Owned Enterprise, actively competing in the logistics industry. Our aim is to become a world class, profitable, logistics organisation. As such, our transformation is focused on adopting a performance culture and to adopt behaviours that will enable this transformation.

#### ***1. Transnet SOC Limited will not participate in corrupt practices. Therefore, it expects its suppliers to act in a similar manner.***

- Transnet and its employees will follow the laws of this country and keep accurate business records that reflect actual transactions with, and payments to, our suppliers.
- Employees must not accept or request money or anything of value, directly or indirectly, from suppliers.
- Employees may not receive anything that is calculated to:
  - Illegally influence their judgement or conduct or to ensure the desired outcome of a sourcing activity;

- 
- Win or retain business or to influence any act or decision of any person involved in sourcing decisions; or
  - Gain an improper advantage.
  - There may be times when a supplier is confronted with fraudulent or corrupt behaviour of Transnet employees. We expect our Suppliers to use our "Tip-offs Anonymous" Hot line to report these acts. (0800 003 056).

**2. *Transnet SOC Limited is firmly committed to the ideas of free and competitive enterprise.***

- Suppliers are expected to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding fair competition and antitrust practices.
- Transnet does not engage with non-value adding agents or representatives solely for the purpose of increasing BBBEE spend (fronting).

**3. *Transnet's relationship with suppliers requires us to clearly define requirements, to exchange information and share mutual benefits.***

- Generally, suppliers have their own business standards and regulations. Although Transnet cannot control the actions of our suppliers, we will not tolerate any illegal activities. These include, but are not limited to:
  - Misrepresentation of their product (origin of manufacture, specifications, intellectual property rights, etc);
  - Collusion;
  - Failure to disclose accurate information required during the sourcing activity (ownership, financial situation, BBBEE status, etc.);
  - Corrupt activities listed above; and
  - Harassment, intimidation or other aggressive actions towards Transnet employees.
- Suppliers must be evaluated and approved before any materials, components, products or services are purchased from them. Rigorous due diligence is conducted and the supplier is expected to participate in an honest and straight forward manner.
- Suppliers must record and report facts accurately, honestly and objectively. Financial records must be accurate in all material respects.

---

***Conflicts of Interest***

A conflict of interest arises when personal interests or activities influence (or appear to influence) the ability to act in the best interests of Transnet SOC Limited.

- Doing business with family members.
- Having a financial interest in another company in our industry

Where possible, contracts will be negotiated to include the above in the terms of such contracts. To the extent such terms are not included in contractual obligations and any of the above code is breached, then Transnet reserves its right to review doing business with these suppliers.

I, \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
*(insert name of Director or as per Authority Resolution from Board of Directors)* *(insert name of Company)*

hereby acknowledge having read, understood and agree to the terms and conditions set out in the "Transnet Supplier Code of Conduct."

Signed this on day \_\_\_\_\_ at

\_\_\_\_\_

Signature

## **T2.2-17: Agreement in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA")**

### **1. PREAMBLE AND INTRODUCTION**

- 1.1. The rights and obligation of the Parties in terms of the Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA") are included as forming part of the terms and conditions of this contract.

### **2. PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION**

- 2.1. The following terms shall bear the same meaning as contemplated in Section 1 of the Protection of Person information act, No. of 2013 "(POPIA)":  
consent; data subject; electronic communication; information officer; operator; person; personal information; processing; record; Regulator; responsible party; special information; as well as any terms derived from these terms.
- 2.2. The Operator will process all information by the Transnet in terms of the requirements contemplated in Section 4(1) of the POPIA:  
Accountability; Processing limitation; Purpose specification; Further processing limitation; Information quality; Openness; Security safeguards and Data subject participation.
- 2.3. The Parties acknowledge and agree that, in relation to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party that will be processed pursuant to this Agreement , the Operator is (..... insert name of Tenderer/Contractor) hereinafter Operator and the Data subject is "Transnet". Operator will process personal information only with the knowledge and authorisation of Transnet and will treat personal information and the information of a third party which comes to its knowledge as confidential and will not disclose it, unless so required by law or subject to the exceptions contained in the POPIA.
- 2.4. Transnet reserves all the rights afforded to it by the POPIA in the processing of any of its information as contained in this Agreement and the Operator is required to comply with all prescripts as detailed in the POPIA relating to all information concerning Transnet.
- 2.5. In terms of this Agreement, the Operator acknowledges that it will obtain and have access to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party and agrees that it shall only process the information disclosed by Transnet in terms of this Agreement and only for the purposes as detailed in this Agreement and in accordance with any applicable law.
- 2.6. Should there be a need for the Operator to process the personal information and the information of a third party in a way that is not agreed to in this Agreement, the Operator must request consent

from Transnet to the processing of its personal information or and the information of a third party in a manner other than that it was collected for, which consent cannot be unreasonably withheld.

- 2.7. Furthermore, the Operator will not otherwise modify, amend or alter any personal information and the information of a third party submitted by Transnet or disclose or permit the disclosure of any personal information and the information of a third party to any third party without prior written consent from Transnet.
- 2.8. The Operator shall, at all times, ensure compliance with any applicable laws put in place and maintain sufficient measures, policies and systems to manage and secure against all forms of risks to any information that may be shared or accessed pursuant to the services offered to Transnet in terms of this Agreement (physically, through a computer or any other form of electronic communication).
- 2.9. The Operator shall notify Transnet in writing of any unauthorised access to personal information and the information of a third party , cybercrimes or suspected cybercrimes, in its knowledge and report such crimes or suspected crimes to the relevant authorities in accordance with applicable laws, after becoming aware of such crimes or suspected crime. The Operator must inform Transnet of the breach as soon as it has occurred to allow Transnet to take all necessary remedial steps to mitigate the extent of the loss or compromise of personal information and the information of a third party and to restore the integrity of the affected personal information as quickly as is possible.
- 2.10. Transnet may, in writing, request the Operator to confirm and/or make available any personal information and the information of a third party in its possession in relation to Transnet and if such personal information has been accessed by third parties and the identity thereof in terms of the POPIA.
- 2.11. Transnet may further request that the Operator correct, delete, destroy, withdraw consent or object to the processing of any personal information and the information of a third party relating to the Transnet or a third party in the Operator's s possession in terms of the provision of the POPIA and utilizing Form 2 of the POPIA Regulations .
- 2.12. In signing this addendum that is in terms of the POPIA, the Operator hereby agrees that it has adequate measures in place to provide protection of the personal information and the information of a third party given to it by Transnet in line with the 8 conditions of the POPIA and that it will provide to Transnet satisfactory evidence of these measures whenever called upon to do so by Transnet.

**The Operator is required to provide confirmation that all measures in terms of the POPIA are in place when processing personal information and the information of a third party received from Transnet:**



<b>YES</b>	
------------	--

<b>NO</b>	
-----------	--

2.13. Further, the Operator acknowledges that it will be held liable by Transnet should it fail to process personal information in line with the requirements of the POPIA. The Operator will be subject to any civil or criminal action, administrative fines or other penalty or loss that may arise as a result of the processing of any personal information that Transnet submitted to it.

2.14. Should a Tenderer have any complaints or objections to processing of its personal information, by Transnet, the Tenderer can submit a complaint to the Information Regulator on <https://www.justice.gov.za/infoereg/>, click on contact us, click on complaints.IR@justice.gov.za

**3. SOLE AGREEMENT**

3.1. The Agreement, constitute the sole agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter referred to in paragraph 1.1 of this and no amendment/variation/change shall be of any force and effect unless reduced to writing and signed by or on behalf of both parties.

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2021

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

..... (Pty) Ltd

(Operator)

Authorised signatory for and on behalf of ..... (Pty) Ltd who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Agreement.

**AS WITNESSES:**

1. Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

## T2.2-18: Insurance provided by the *Contractor*

Clause 83.1 in NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005)(amended June 2006 and April 2013) requires that the *Contractor* provides the insurance stated in the insurance table except any insurance which the *Employer* is to provide as stated in the Contract Data.

Please provide the following details for insurance which the *Contractor* is still to provide. Notwithstanding this information all costs related to insurance are deemed included in the tenderer's rates and prices.

Insurance against (See clause 83.1 of the TSC)	Name of Insurance Company	Cover	Premium
Liability for death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Contractor</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract			
Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R5 000 000.			
Insurance in respect of loss of or damage to own property and equipment.			
(Other)			



## **T2.2-19: Three (3) years audited financial statements**

Attached to this schedule is the last three (3) years audited financial statements of the single tenderer/members of the Joint Venture.

NAME OF COMPANY/IES and INDEX OF ATTACHMENTS:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

# C1.1 Form of Offer & Acceptance

## Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

### **SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC) FOR THE STANDBY PLANT AT UPINGTON DEPOT UNDER ORE CORRIDOR.**

The tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Returnable Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the *Contractor* under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the Prices exclusive of VAT is	R
Value Added Tax @ 15% is	R
The offered total of the Prices inclusive of VAT is	R
(in words)	

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document including the Schedule of Deviations (if any) to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, or other period as agreed, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the *Contractor* in the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)

Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

**For the  
Tenderer:**

*(Insert name and address of  
organisation)*

Name &  
signature of  
witness

Date

Tenderer's CIDB registration number:



**Acceptance**

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer’s Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the tenderer’s Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1            Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this Form of Offer and Acceptance)
- Part C2            Pricing Data
- Part C3            Scope of Work: Service Information

and drawings and documents (or parts thereof), which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Returnable Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks of receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer’s agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data at, or just after, the date this agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date of award.

Unless the tenderer (now *Contractor*) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the Parties.

Signature(s)

Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

**for the  
Employer**

Name & signature of witness ..... *(Insert name and address of organisation)*

Date .....

## Schedule of Deviations

No.	Subject	Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations below, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept this Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of Offer and Acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Form shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

### For the Tenderer:

### For the Employer

Signature	.....	.....
Name	.....	.....
Capacity	.....	.....
On behalf of	<i>(Insert name and address of organisation)</i>	<i>(Insert name and address of organisation)</i>
Name & signature of witness	.....	.....
Date	.....	.....



## PART C2: PRICING DATA

<b>Document reference</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>No of pages</b>
C2.1	Pricing instructions: Option A	1
C2.2	Price List	1

## C2.1 Pricing instructions: Option A

### 1.1 The conditions of contract

### 1.2 How the contract prices work and assesses it for progress payments

Clause 11 in NEC3 Term Services Contract (TSC), June 2005 (with amendments June 2006 and April 2013) Option A states:

Identified and defined terms 11.2

(17) The Price for Services Provided to Date is the total of

- the Price for each lump sum item in the Price List which the *Contractor* has completed and
- where a quantity is stated for an item in the Price List, an amount calculated by multiplying the quantity which the *Contractor* has completed by the rate.

(19) The Prices are the amounts stated in the Price column of the Price List, where a quantity is stated for an item in the Price List, the Price is calculated by multiplying the quantity by the rate.

### 1.3 Measurement and Payment

1.3.1 The Price List provides the basis of all valuations of the Price for Services Provided to Date, payments in multiple currencies and general progress monitoring.

1.3.2 The amount due at each assessment date is based on activities and/or milestones completed as indicated on the Price List.

**1.3.3 The Price List work breakdown structure is compiled to the satisfaction of the Employer with any additions and/or amendments deemed necessary.**

1.3.4 The Prices are obtained from the Price List. The Prices includes for all direct and indirect costs, overheads, profits, risks, liabilities, obligations, etc. relative to the contract.



## C2.2 Price List

	Description of Goods	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Unit Delivered Price Excl. Vat (ZAR)	Total Delivered Price Excl. Vat (ZAR)
1	Loop 15: All material for Main Control Panel	Each	1		
2	Loop 16: All material for On Board Panel	Each	1		
3	Loop 17: All Labour for On Board Panel	Each	1		
4	Loop 18: All Labour for Main Control Panel	Each	1		
5	Maintenance and operating Manuals	Each	4		
<b>TOTAL PRICE, exclusive of VAT:</b>					
<b>VAT 15% (if applicable)</b>					
<b>Total Inclusive of VAT (where applicable)</b>					

## C1.2 Contract Data

### Part one - Data provided by the *Employer*

Clause	Statement	Data
<b>1</b>	<b>General</b>	
	The <i>conditions of contract</i> are the core clauses and the clauses for main Option:	
		<b>A: Priced contract with price list</b>
	dispute resolution Option	<b>W1: Dispute resolution procedure</b>
	and secondary Options	
		<b>X2: Changes in the law</b>
		<b>Z: Additional conditions of contract</b>
	of the NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005) (and amended June 2006 and April 2013)	
10.1	The <i>Employer</i> is:	<b>Transnet SOC Ltd</b>
	Address	Registered address: <b>Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street Braamfontein Johannesburg 2000</b>
	Having elected its Contractual Address for the purposes of this contract as:	<b>1 Robinson Street, Station Building, Upington, 8801</b>
	Tel No.	<b>054 338 3447</b>

10.1	The <i>Service Manager</i> is (name):	<b>Prince Mbele</b>
	Address	<b>1 Robinson Street, Station Building,Upington, 8801</b>
	Tel	<b>054 338 3447</b>
	e-mail	<a href="mailto:Prince.Mbele@transnet.net"><b>Prince.Mbele@transnet.net</b></a>
11.2(2)	The Affected Property is	<b>PLCs of the Standby plants between Loop14 to Loop 20</b>
11.2(13)	The <i>service</i> is	<b>PLCs of the Standby plants between Loop14 to Loop 20</b>
11.2(14)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	<b>1.Handling of materials, tools and equipment under "Live" OHTE  2.Servicing of Electrical Panels as per the checklist and instructions BBD 9855, BBD 9865, BBD 9862  3.Working and testing of motors and generators</b>
11.2(15)	The Service Information is in	<b>STANDBY PLANTS – REPLACEMENT / UPGRADING OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC'S)</b>
12.2	The <i>law of the contract</i> is the law of	<b>the Republic of South Africa subject to the jurisdiction of the Courts of South Africa.</b>
13.1	The <i>language</i> of this contract is	<b>English</b>
13.3	The <i>period for reply</i> is	<b>4 weeks</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>The Contractor's main responsibilities</b>	<b>No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.</b>
21.1	The <i>Contractor</i> submits a first plan for acceptance within	<b>4 weeks of the Contract Date</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Time</b>	
30.1	The <i>starting date</i> is.	<b>01 December 2023</b>
30.1	The <i>service period</i> is	<b>15 February 2024</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Testing and defects</b>	<b>No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Payment</b>	
50.1	The <i>assessment interval</i> is	<b>25<sup>th</sup> (twenty fifth) day of each successive month.</b>
51.1	The <i>currency of this contract</i> is the	<b>South African Rand.</b>
51.2	The period within which payments are made is	<b>Payment will be effected on or before the last day of the month following the month during which a valid Tax Invoice and Statement were received.</b>



51.4	The <i>interest rate</i> is	<b>The prime lending rate of the Standard Bank South Africa.</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Compensation events</b>	<b>No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Use of Equipment Plant and Materials</b>	<b>No additional data is required for this section of the conditions of contract.</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Risks and insurance</b>	
80.1	These are additional Employers risks	<b>None</b>
83.1	The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of loss and damage to property (except goods, plant and materials and equipment) and liability for bodily injury or death of a person (not an employee of the <i>Contractor</i> ) caused by activity in connection with this contract for any one event is:	<b>Whatever <i>Contractor</i> deems necessary as the <i>Employer</i> is not carrying this indemnity.</b>
83.1	The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Contractor</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract for any one event is:	<b>As prescribed by the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993 and the <i>Contractor's</i> common law liability for people falling outside the scope of the Act.</b>
83.1	Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R 5 000 000	
83.1	The <i>Contractor</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for indirect or consequential loss including loss of profit, revenue and goodwill, is limited to:	<b>The Total of the Prices.</b>
83.1	For any one event, the <i>Contractor</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for loss of or damage to the <i>Employers</i> property is limited to:	<b>The Total of the Prices.</b>



83.1	The <i>Contractor</i> total liability to the <i>Employer</i> for all matters arising under or in connection with this contract, other than the excluded matters, is limited to:	<b>The Total of the Prices.</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Termination</b>	<b>There is no Contract Data required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Data for main Option clause</b>	
<b>A</b>	<b>Priced contract with price list</b>	
20.5	The <i>Contractor</i> prepares forecasts of the final total of the Prices for the whole of the <i>service</i> at intervals no longer than	<b>2 weeks.</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Data for Option W1</b>	
W1.1	The <i>Adjudicator</i> is (Name)	<b>Both parties will agree as and when a dispute arises. If the parties cannot reach an agreement on the <i>Adjudicator</i>, the chairman of the Association of Arbitrators will appoint an <i>Adjudicator</i>.</b>
W1.2(3)	The <i>Adjudicator nominating body</i> is:  If no <i>Adjudicator nominating body</i> is entered, it is	<b>The Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)</b>
W1.4(2)	The <i>tribunal</i> is:	<b>Arbitration</b>
W1.4(5)	The <i>arbitration procedure</i> is	<b>The Rules for the Conduct of Arbitrations of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)</b>
	The place where arbitration is to be held is	Johannesburg
	The person or organisation who will choose an arbitrator	
	- if the Parties cannot agree a choice or	
	- if the arbitration procedure does not state who selects an arbitrator, is	<b>The Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Data for secondary Option clauses</b>	
<b>X2</b>	<b>Changes in the law</b>	<b>No additional data is required for this Option</b>
<b>Z</b>	<b><i>Additional conditions of contract</i></b>	
<b>Z1</b>	<b>Obligations in respect of Termination</b>	



Z1.1	The following will be included under core clause 91.1:
	In the second main bullet, after the word 'partnership' add 'joint venture whether incorporated or otherwise (including any constituent of the joint venture)'; and
	Under the second main bullet, insert the following additional bullets after the last sub-bullet: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• commenced business rescue proceedings (R22)</li> <li>• repudiated this Contract (R23)</li> </ul>
Z1.2 Termination Table	The following will be included under core clause 90.2 Termination Table as follows:  Amend "A reason other than R1 – R21" to "A reason other than R1 – R23"
Z1.3	Amend "R1 – R15 or R18" to "R1 – R15, R18, R22 or R23."

## **Z2 Right Reserved by Transnet to Conduct Vetting through SSA**

Z2.1	<p>Transnet reserves the right to conduct vetting through State Security Agency (SSA) for security clearances of any Contractor who has access to National Key Points for the following without limitations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confidential – this clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to harm the objectives and functions of an organ of state.</li> <li>2. Secret – clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to disrupt the objectives and functions of an organ of state.</li> <li>3. Top Secret – this clearance is based on information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to neutralise the objectives and functions of an organ of state.</li> </ol>
------	---

---

**Z3 Additional clause relating to Collusion in  
the Construction Industry**

---

Z3.1 The contract award is made without prejudice to any rights Transnet may have to take appropriate action later with regard to any declared bid rigging including blacklisting.

---

**Z4 Protection of Personal Information Act**

---

Z4.1 The *Employer* and the *Contractor* are required to process information obtained for the duration of the Agreement in a manner that is aligned to the Protection of Personal Information Act

---



## C1.2 Contract Data

### Part two - Data provided by the *Contractor*

The tendering contractor is advised to read both the NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005) and the relevant parts of its Guidance Notes (TSC3-GN) in order to understand the implications of this Data which the tenderer is required to complete.

Completion of the data in full, according to Options chosen, is essential to create a complete contract.

Clause	Statement	Data
10.1	The <i>Contractor</i> is (Name):  Address  Tel No.  Fax No.	
11.2(8)	The <i>direct fee percentage</i> is	.....%
	The <i>subcontracted fee percentage</i> is	.....%
24.1	The key persons are:	
	1 Name:	.....
	Job:	.....
	Responsibilities:	.....
	Qualifications:	.....
	Experience:	.....
	2 Name:	.....
	Job	.....
	Responsibilities:	.....
	Qualifications:	.....
	Experience:	.....
		.....
		<b>CV's (and further key person's data including CVs) are in .....</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Priced contract with price list</b>	
11.2(12)	The <i>price list</i> is in	.....
11.2(19)	The tendered total of the Prices is	<b>R.....</b>

## PART C3: SERVICE INFORMATION

Document reference	Title	No of pages
C3.1	This cover page	1
	<i>Service Information</i>	3
	Total number of pages	4

## **C3.1 Service Information**

### **1 Description of the *service***

#### **1.1 Executive overview**

STANDBY PLANTS – REPLACEMENT / UPGRADING OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC'S)

#### **1.2 Employers Objective**

The Employer's current objective is to REPLACEMENT / UPGRADE OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGICCONTROLLERS (PLC'S)

#### **1.3 Access to the Affected Property**

#### **1.4 Provisions**

1.4.1 The *Contractor* provides a service for REPLACEMENT / UPGRADING OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGICCONTROLLERS (PLC'S)

#### **1.5 Tests and inspections before and during the Provision of the Service asper Service Information**

## **2 ENGINEERING AND DESIGN**

### **2.1 *Contractor's* Design**

2.1.1 The *Contractor* supplies the following:

- Services Information;
- Technical specifications or reference thereto Appendix A
- Engineering Drawings appended herewith Appendix A

### **2.2 Parts of the Service which the *Contractor* is to design**

2.2.1 The *Contractor* is to design the following parts of the services: N / A

### **2.3 Procedure for the Submission and Acceptance of *Contractor's* Design**

2.3.1 The *Contractor* shall address the following procedures:

- The *Contractor* submits, to the *Service Manager*, a .....
- The *Contractor* submits detailed drawings to the *Service Manager*, indicating the .....

2.3.2 The *Contractor* undertakes design safety as per standard, and best practice codes of Engineering.

## **2.4 Review and Acceptance of *Contractor's* Design**

The *Contractor* submits documentation as the Service Information requires to the *Service Manager* for review and acceptance.

## **3 SERVICE**

### **3.1 Temporary service, Affected Property & constraints on how the *Contractor* Provides the Service**

3.1.1 Affected Property entry and security control, permits, and Affected Property regulations

The *Contractor* complies with the Employer's Affected Property entry and security control, permits and Affected Property regulations.

3.1.2 Restrictions to access on Affected Property, roads, walkways and barricades:

3.1.2.1 The *Contractor* is specifically excluded from entering the Employer's Operational Areas which are adjacent to the Affected Property. The *Contractor* plans and organises his work in such a manner so as to cause the least possible disruption to the Employer's operations.

3.1.2.2 The *Contractor* ensures safe passage of his team, to traffic and around the Affected Property working areas at all times which includes providing flagmen.

3.1.2.3 The *Contractor* ensures that any of his staff, labour and Equipment moving outside of his allocated Affected Property and Service Areas does not obstruct the operations of Transnet, access routes are allocated and coordinated by the *Service Manager*.

3.1.2.4 The *Contractor* ensures that all his Service staff, labour, and Equipment remains within his allocated and fenced off working Area.

3.1.2.5 All *Contractor's* staff and labour working within the jurisdiction of the Ore line complies with Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) operational safety requirements and are equipped with all necessary personnel protective equipment (PPE).

3.1.3 People restrictions on Affected Property; hours of work, conduct and records:

The *Contractor* keeps daily records of his people engaged on the Affected Property with access to such daily records available for inspection by the *Service Manager* at all reasonable times.

#### 4 LIST OF REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

The above stipulation is for information and reference purposes only. Please refer to electronic references.

Drawing number	Revision	Title
Appendix A	1	

#### 5 Health and Safety Information

#### 6 Procurement

##### 6.1 The *Contractor's* Invoices

6.1.1 The invoice states the following:

- Invoice addressed to Transnet SOC Limited;
- Transnet Limited's VAT No: 4720103177;
- Invoice number;
- The *Contractor's* VAT Number; and

6.1.2 The invoice contains the supporting detail:

A bill format as per the tender document indicating previously paid, paid to date and amount due for the month.

The invoice is presented either by post or by hand delivery.

6.1.3 Invoices submitted by post or hand are addressed

to: Mr Prince Mbele, Prince.Mbele@transnet.net

1 Robinson street, Station building, Upington, 8801

The invoice is presented as an original



A Division of Transnet SOC Limited

# **RAIL NETWORK SPECIFICATION**

---

## **IRON ORE LINE – STANDBY PLANTS - REPLACEMENT OF PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC'S) PHASE 2**

---

© This document as a whole is protected by copyright. The information herein is the sole property of Transnet Ltd. It may not be used, disclosed or reproduced in part or in whole in any manner whatsoever, except with the written permission of and in a manner permitted by the proprietors.



## CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	Pg 4
2	SCOPE	Pg 4
3	SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS	Pg 4
4	SERVICE CONDITIONS	Pg 5
5	DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTS	Pg 5
6	EXISTING EQUIPMENT AND OPERATION	Pg 5
7	DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK	Pg 6
8	SPARES AND TRAINING	Pg 10
9	APPENDICES	Pg 10
10	QUALITY MANAGEMENT	Pg 10
11	COMISSIONING TESTS HAND HANDOVER	Pg 12
12	GUARRANTEE	Pg 12
13	DRAWINGS INFORMATION, MAINTENANCE AND INSTRUCTION MANUALS	Pg 13
14	SERVICES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR WORK	Pg 13
15	HEALTH AND SAFETY	Pg 14
16	APPENDIX 1 – TECHNICAL DATA SHEETS	Pg 15

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Standby Plants on the Iron Ore Line are used to deliver a reliable electrical supply to Signalling and Telecommunication equipment. Existing Generator control panels uses PLC's to control generator/mains and switching of loads. Spares for the existing Moeller PS4 PLC's are no longer available. The requirement is to replace these redundant PLC's with Generator Controllers (Latest Technology) with a good support network. This will be part of a second phase of multiple Phases to upgrade a network of 25 Standby Plants. A blueprint site was completed at Repeater B.

## 2.0 SCOPE

2.1.1 Loop 3, & Loop 4.. These sites are located adjacent to the Iron Ore Line close to the towns of Doringbaai and Vredendal.

2.1.2 The supply, installation and commissioning for the complete replacement of existing Programmable Logic Controller (PLC's) and program with Generator Controller at these 2 Standby Plants on the Transnet Iron Ore Line. This will also include the complete replacement of all switchgear and control components mounted inside the existing generator panel to provide a simplified version of what is currently existing.

2.1.3 The simplification of existing two On-Board Panels (1 per site).

## 3.0 SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

The following publications (latest edition) are referred to herein and shall apply :-

3.1 Transnet Freight Rail:

CEE.0224.2002 - Drawings, catalogues, instruction manuals and spares lists for electrical equipment supplied under contract.

South African and International standards:

SANS 10142-1 - Wiring of premises Part 1:Low Voltage Installations

ISO 9001 - Quality management.

BS EN 60947-6-1 - Specification for low-voltage switchgear and controlgear. Multiple function equipment. Automatic transfer switching equipment.

#### **4.0 SERVICE CONDITIONS**

4.1 All equipment shall be designed for operation under the following service conditions: -

Altitude		0 to 1800 m above sea level
Ambient temperature	-	Minus 5° C to plus 45° C
Relative humidity	-	As high as 86%
Air pollution	-	Very Dry and Dusty to Heavily saline laden

#### **5.0 DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTS**

(Electronic copies of drawing/documents can be made available).

5.1 The following drawings/documents form part of this specification:

5.1.1 Existing Standby Plant panel drawings for: Loop 3 (SSE-PL-47 Sheets 1- 16).

5.1.2 Standby Plant panel drawings for Loop 3 (BBH2460 SH1-11).

5.1.3 Existing Standby Plant panel drawings for: Loop 4 (SSE-PL-40 Sheets 1- 18).

5.1.4 Standby Plant panel drawings for Loop 4 (BBH2463 SH1-11).

5.1.5 On-Board panel drawings: (BBH1259 SH 1-3).

5.1.6 Single Generator Control Panel Operation (Using Generator Controller) rev 1.

#### **6.0 EXISTING EQUIPMENT AND OPERATION**

6.1 A 230 V 50 Hz AC mains supply is provided from the traction overhead line via a step down transformer and voltage regulator (35kVA Tap Changer) at loops and repeaters.

6.2 The mains supply, 20 kVA 230 V 50 Hz AC diesel standby generator set and loads are connected to the control panel.

6.3 PLC Control Panels

6.3.1 Some control panels (like Loop 4) are designed to accommodate a 2<sup>nd</sup> generator that was used in the past by using a selector switch. (At some sites this switch and relevant equipment for the 2<sup>nd</sup> generator are omitted but the PLC's and program are the same as sites wired for the 2<sup>nd</sup> generator.

- 6.3.2 The existing PLC is a Moeller PS4 with expansion modules use to manage mains/generator supply change-overs and load control.
- 6.3.3 The control panels are fundamentally the same design with minor changes to suit differing load configurations at different sites. The same PLC program is used for all the sites.
- 6.3.4 The existing Generator Sets are equipped with an On-Board Panel mounted on the Generator Sets. The function of this panel is to connect the Main Generator Control Panel to the Generator Set as well as to provide local control of the Generator Set when installed or when mobile.
- 6.3.5 One portable stand-alone generator controller panel using a RGK400 controller. To be used with all future modified On-Board Panels. (See 7.6).

## **7.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK**

The blueprint design (Drawings) is completed and will be made available. This design is installed at Repeater B and can be made available for viewing if required.

### **7.1.0 GENERATOR CONTROLLERS**

- 7.1.1 Replace existing Moeller PS4 201 PLC and program with Generator Controller with automatic Mains Failure (AMF) capability similar or equal to the Lovato RGK 800 currently installed at 4 pilot sites.
- 7.1.2 Generator Controller will be evaluated based on cost/performance using the following basic requirements.
  - 7.1.2.1 To have Ethernet, Canbus, Pulse Code and Serial (RS485) communication. Ethernet expansion Module to be included.
  - 7.1.2.2 To Have PLC functionality.
  - 7.1.2.3 To support required additional inputs and outputs.
  - 7.1.2.4 To support data logging & trending.
  - 7.1.2.5 To support GPRS/GSM with alarms via sms/e-mail.
  - 7.1.2.6 To support maintenance supervision.
  - 7.1.2.6 To operate on 12V DC.
  - 7.1.2.7 Mains Failure (AMF) capability.
  - 7.1.2.8 To be equipped with programming port on the front panel.
- 7.1.3 Transnet Freight Rail will provide the contractor with a copy of the existing Generator Configuration as installed at pilot sites. The contractor must use the existing configuration (A few minor changes is required). A copy of the configuration file will be supplied by Transnet Freight Rail. At Loop 4, the generator panel is designed to accommodate a 2<sup>nd</sup> generator. The second generator is now redundant. The contractor only has to make provision for 1 generator and all the relevant 2<sup>nd</sup> generator input and outputs must be omitted.

- 7.1.4 The current operation procedure for using the dummy load is to switch the local/remote selector switch on the On-board panel to local and the dummy load key switch on the main generator control panel. This must change as follows. The complete dummy load control will be handled by the new Generator Controller and the contractor to remove the dummy load key switch from the circuit. The new operation will have to be explained during on site training.
- 7.1.5 One remote indication relay output to show when the controller is in manual mode (Not in Auto).
- 7.1.6 The output "Generator Output Fail" can be considered redundant and can be left out for this project.
- 7.1.7 All existing comparators that currently reside in the generator panel to monitor mains and generator supplies (Voltages and Frequencies) will be redundant as the generator controller must have built in functions to replace these.

## **7.2 BATTERY CHARGERS**

- 7.2.1 The existing 12V DC (Generator Starter Battery Charger) and 24V DC (PLC Charger) will now be replaced with two 12V DC Battery Chargers connected in parallel. The one charger will serve as a backup for the other. The existing 24V batteries will no longer be used as the generator 12V starting battery will now provide the control voltage.
- 7.2.2 The new Battery Chargers (Similar or Equal to LOVATO BCE0612) will use the older linear technology due to high harmonic content of the mains supply (29THD). Supply = 230V, Output Voltage = 12V, Output Current = 6A . Charging current to be adjustable.

## **7.3 MOTORISED CHANGE-OVER SWITCHES**

- 7.3.1 To be compliant with EN 60947-6-1 (Specification for low-voltage switchgear and controlgear. Multiple function equipment. Automatic transfer switching equipment). Similar or equal to Socomec ATyS 9523 3016.
- 7.3.2 Switch rating to be 230V AC 160A x 2 Pole.
- 7.3.3 To have separate switching positions for supply 1, supply 2 and OFF with auxiliary contacts.
- 7.3.4 To be manually operable.
- 7.3.5 To be pad lockable in the Off position.
- 7.3.5 To have electrical (Dry Contact) control of all 3 switching positions.
- 7.3.6 To return to open position upon loss of source.

- 7.3.7 Motorised Change-Over-Switch to default to Mains On when Generator Controller control voltage lost.

#### **7.4 CHANGES TO THE GENERATOR PANELS**

Construction and layout to be the same as installation at Repeater B.  
A Photo of the installation can be provided.

- 7.4.1 Re-manufacture the top panel door to accommodate the following changes:
  - 7.4.1.1 Opening for New Generator Controller.
  - 7.4.1.2 No Indication lamps to be used. The Generator Controller Alarms/Indications will be sufficient for this purpose. No Lamp Test button required.
  - 7.4.1.3 No Panel Volt or Ammeters is required. The Generator Controller Metering Displays will sufficient for this purpose.
  - 7.4.1.3 Original counters and Frequency meters are not required.
  - 7.4.1.4 No key switches are required.
- 7.4.2 Complete replacement of the existing Back Board including all equipment mounted on the board. (All relays to have LED indication and Flagging). The new layout will be a simplification of the panel by replacement of Changeover Contactors with a Change Over Switch, new Battery Charger and removal of all redundant switch and control gear relating to cascaded load switching. (Load to be switched directly from the new Changeover Switch). The existing terminals can be used.
- 7.4.3 The back boards and top panel doors to be built and tested at the contractors premises on a Jig representing the complete control panel including panel top door with Generator Controller. These tests to be witnessed by a TFR representative.
- 7.4.4 CT's for Mains as well as Generator Current to be installed and wired to the Generator Controller.
- 7.4.5 Remote communication will be supplied by Transnet Freight Rail via optic fibre line and made –off on a fibre to ethernet converter inside the panel. The contractor will have to supply:
  - 7.4.5.1 Each controller with an ethernet expansion card (EXP1013).
  - 7.4.5.2 A 12V supply to the fibre switch convertor.

- 7.4.5.3 The contractor to set the controller communication parameters as supplied by Transnet Freight Rail.

## **7.5 CHANGES TO EXISTING ON-BOARD PANELS**

- 7.5.1 The contractor shall make changes to simplify the existing On-Board Panels as per drawings BBH-1259 SH 1-3. The local control functionality will be made redundant with the use of the Main Generator Panel Controller and can thus be removed.
- 7.5.2 The Main Generator Control Panel will have a AMF Engine and Changeover Switch Controller. This controller to communicate directly with the Generator via cable and 16 pin plug via the on-board panel.
- 7.5.3 The following switches, features and instruments shall be left intact in the on-board control panel for each generator:
  - 7.5.4 A mushroom head (red) latching, “turn to release” emergency stop button. The diesel engine shall stop immediately if it is running and the emergency button is pressed. The diesel engine shall be disabled from being started until the emergency stop has been reset.
  - 7.5.5 Two multi-pin plugs on the on-board control panel for quick disconnection of external wiring from Main Generator Control Panel. (Control and 12V Battery Charging). The 3<sup>rd</sup> plug use for 230V sump heater supply can be disconnected.
  - 7.5.6 Oil and temperature gauges.
  - 7.5.7 All other wiring components as per the drawings to be renewed.
  - 7.5.8 Holes left in the panel by redundant components to be closed.
  - 7.5.9 Fuel Solenoid and Starter Solenoid contactors to be replaced.

## **7.6 PORTABLE STAND ALONE GENERATOR CONTROLLER PANEL**

- 7.6.1 The contractor shall test the existing Portable Generator Stand Alone Panel (RGK400) when the Generator Set is disconnected from the Main Generator Control Panel (I.e. when taken in for repairs to a workshop). This existing panel to be supplied by Transnet Freight Rail.

## **7.7 TEMPORARY SUPPLY**

- 7.7.1 Contractor to ensure that the all loads are connected to a temporary 20kVA single phase generator/Mains Changeover Panel during the installation. This panel will be supplied by Transnet Freight Rail.
- 7.7.2 The Contractor must use the existing 20kVA generator and Mains to supply Loads directly using the temporary Change Over placed adjacent to the

Generator Panel. Contractor to ensure that the installation will adhere to all related safety standards.

## **8.0 SPARES AND TRAINING**

- 8.1 No spares to be supplied.
- 8.2 Operational training during commission on site are to be supplied to maintenance staff.

## **9.0 APPENDICES**

The following appendices form part of the project specification:

- 9.1 Appendix 1 - Technical data sheet.
- 9.2 This appendix calls for the specific technical information to be furnished by the Tenderers.
- 9.3 Equipment offered in this appendix shall be supplied in terms of this specification and no changes or substitutes shall be permitted without the written consent of Transnet Freight Rail.
- 9.4 Should Tenderers however wish to offer alternatives, equipment complying with the requirements of this specification shall first be tendered on where after alternatives may be offered.
- 9.5 Annexure A – Technical compliance sheet.
- 9.6 Annexure B – Pricing Schedule

## **10.0 QUALITY MANAGEMENT**

- 10.1 The Contractor shall operate a quality management system (ISO 9001).
- 10.2 Tenderers shall submit a detailed statement of their quality system with its tender which shall include the following:-
- 10.3 Statement of quality management policy and objectives.
- 10.4 Statement of the quality control procedures that will apply to purchased materials.
- 10.5 Statement of the quality control plan for all components manufactured or supplied so that an inspection is carried out to ascertain conformance to the specification.

- 10.6 Statement of the quality control procedure that will apply to the installation on site.
- 10.7 The sole responsibility for ensuring that the components supplied conform to the specification shall rest with the Contractor. All major equipment shall be subject to quality control tests and inspections.
- 10.8 The Contractor shall notify the Technical Officer of all inspections at least 7 working days in advance of such inspections. The Contractor shall have the relevant quality control plans available at inspections and tests. The Technical Officer shall give the Contractor 24 hours' notice in writing of his intention to attend the inspections and tests.
- 10.9 Transnet Freight Rail reserves the right to inspect the equipment covered by this specification at any stage during manufacture and to be represented at any tests.
- 10.10 Where the contract provides for tests on the premises of the Contractor or of his Subcontractor or on site, the Contractor shall provide assistance such as labour, materials, electricity, fuel, stores, apparatus and instruments as may be a requisite and as may be reasonably demanded to carry out such tests efficiently.
- 10.11 As and when the equipment has passed these tests, the Technical Officer shall furnish the Contractor with a certificate in writing to this effect.
- 10.12 If as a result of an inspection, examination or test, the Technical Officer decides that the equipment is defective or not in accordance with the requirements, he shall notify the Contractor accordingly stating in writing his objections and reasons therefore. The Contractor shall timeously make good the defect to ensure that the equipment complies with the requirements.
- 10.13 Thereafter, if required by the Technical Officer, the tests shall be repeated under the same terms and conditions save that all reasonable expenses to which Transnet Freight Rail may be put by the repetition of these tests will be deducted from the contract sum.
- 10.14 Unless the Technical Officer otherwise directs, no equipment or materials are to be delivered to site until the Technical Officer issues an inspection certificate in respect of such equipment or material. The Contractor shall be responsible for the reception of all equipment and material delivered to site for the purpose of the contract.
- 10.15 Transnet Freight Rail reserves the right to conduct a quality assurance audit on the Contractor's quality control system at regular intervals.
- 10.16 If at any stage during manufacture, repair, installation or commissioning of equipment or material it becomes evident that the requirements of this specification are not being adhered to, Transnet Freight Rail reserves the right to halt such manufacture, repair, installation or commissioning until such time as the Contractor or his Subcontractor conforms to the requirements of this specification.

- 10.17 Details of any additional tests or inspections proposed by the Tenderer shall be attached and submitted with his tender.

**11.0 COMMISSIONING TESTS AND HANDOVER**

- 11.1 All pre-commissioning tests shall be performed by the Contractor. Transnet Freight Rail reserves the right to witness these tests.
- 11.2 The Contractor shall rectify all defects of work, to the satisfaction of Transnet Freight Rail that may have arisen during these tests.
- 11.3 The Contractor shall submit an itemised commissioning plan for approval before commissioning may commence.
- 11.4 The Contractor shall supply all test equipment and instruments required to perform these tests.
- 11.5 Transnet Freight Rail shall be notified at least 7 days prior to performing these tests.
- 11.6 All tests and changeovers between temporary and permanent (normal) supply shall be co-ordinated with Transnet Freight Rail (Iron Ore Line) Electrical Control.
- 11.7 Transnet Freight Rail will perform the final commissioning tests with the Contractor.
- 11.8 Particulars of all commissioning tests, settings etc. shall be recorded on a document which has to be signed-off by the Technical Officer.
- 11.9 Acceptance by the Technical Officer of satisfactory completion of on-site tests in no way relieves the Contractor from his duty to ensure compliance to specifications.

**12.0 GUARANTEE**

- 12.1 All work, equipment and material shall be guaranteed for a period of twelve calendar months after date of final commissioning and acceptance of the work.
- 12.2 The Contractor shall make good any defects, due to inferior material, equipment or workmanship, which may arise during this period within 24 hours after notification.
- 12.3 Should the Contractor fail to comply with the requirements stipulated above, Transnet Freight Rail shall be entitled to undertake the necessary repair work or effect replacement of defective apparatus or materials. The Contractor shall then reimburse Transnet Freight Rail the total cost of such repair or replacement, including labour costs incurred.

12.4 Transnet Freight Rail could retain 5% of the total cost of the contract for a period of 6 months after successful commission and handover.

**13.0 DRAWINGS, INFORMATION, MAINTENANCE AND INSTRUCTION MANUALS**

**13.1 The following information shall be submitted at the time of tendering :-**

13.1.1 A clause by clause statement of compliance to this specification. A general comment of compliance to all, will not be accepted. Where the requirements of this specification are not complied with, Tenderers shall submit full details of the alternatives being offered.

13.1.2 The onus to prove compliance of the equipment offered against any clause shall rest with the Tenderer should he be awarded the contract.

13.1.3 Appendix 1 to this specification : Technical data sheets.

13.1.4 Any optional extras recommended by the Tenderer shall be quoted for separately.

13.1.5 Descriptive literature and drawings of all equipment offered.

12.1.6 Quality management statement (see clause 10.5).

13.1.7 Details of training offered (see clause 8.0)

13.1.8 Appendix A – Technical Compliance Sheet.

**13.2 The successful Tenderer shall, within reasonable period of notification of acceptance of his tender, submit the following information: -**

13.2.1 8 x Plant Manuals each of design drawings and schematics . Transnet Freight Rail will provide an original copy to be returned by the contractor when copies complete. The Contractor shall provide 3 ring binder files and each page shall be covered with translucent plastic.

13.2.2 Notwithstanding design information supplied by Transnet Freight Rail the sole responsibility for the adequacy of the fabrication and installation as well as accuracy of workmanship and quality of all materials, shall rest entirely with the Contractor who will be required to rectify any defects which may occur during manufacture, installation or operation.

**14.0 SERVICES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR WORK**

14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for the transport of all equipment and material.

- 14.2 Delicate equipment such as Generator Controller and peripherals shall be specially protected against damage due to vibration during transit.
- 14.3 All redundant equipment and material (PLC's, etc) shall be removed by the Contractor and stored in a location indicated by Transnet Freight Rail. This equipment and material will remain the property of Transnet Freight Rail.
- 14.4 The contractor shall be responsible to insure the equipment and materials used against damage and theft until installation and commissioning on site is completed where after it will become the responsibility of Transnet.

**15.0 HEALTH AND SAFETY**

- 15.1 The Contractor shall provide a Health and Safety File for the project. This file will have to be approved by Transnet, without which site access to start the work will not be granted. This file will include a risk assessment and work method statement.

**END**

## APPENDIX 1 TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

### 1.0 CONTROL PANEL

1.1 Manufacturer of panel\_\_\_\_\_

1.2 Material of panel\_\_\_\_\_

### 2.0 GENERATOR CONTROLLER

#### 2.1 (MAIN PANEL)

2.1.1 Automatic Mains Failure\_\_\_\_\_

2.1.2 Operating and control voltage\_\_\_\_\_Volts

2.1.3 Number of analogue inputs\_\_\_\_\_

2.1.4 Number of digital inputs\_\_\_\_\_

2.1.5 Number of analogue outputs\_\_\_\_\_

2.1.6 Number of digital outputs\_\_\_\_\_

2.1.7 Method of programming (Software used)\_\_\_\_\_

2.1.8 Termination Type\_\_\_\_\_

2.1.9 Communication support Types\_\_\_\_\_

2.1.10 Program Retention with power off (Y/N)\_\_\_\_\_

**3.0 BATTERY CHARGER**

- 3.1 Name and model number of charger\_\_\_\_\_
- 3.2 Manufacturer of charger\_\_\_\_\_
- 3.3 Output voltage of charger\_\_\_\_\_

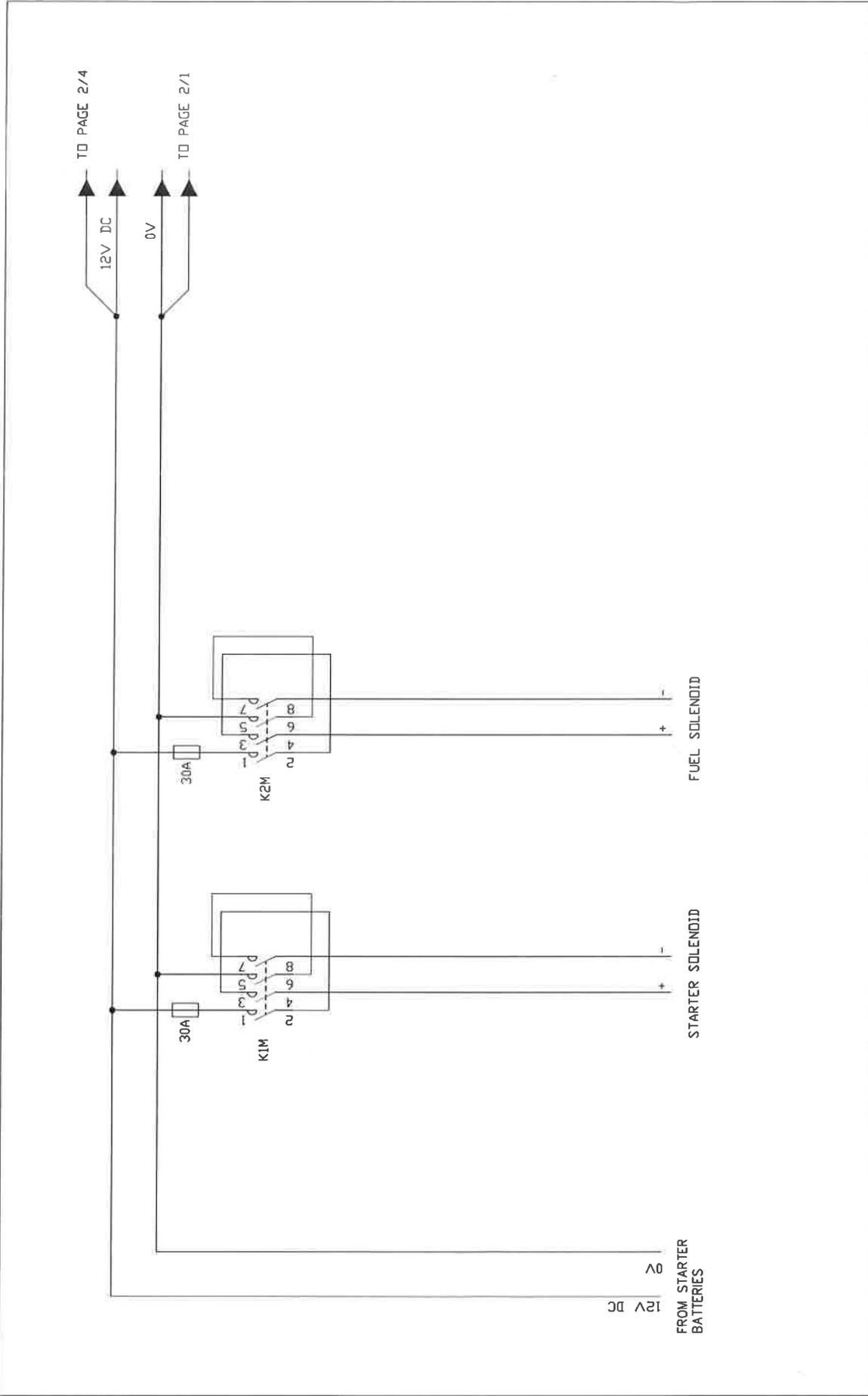
**4.0 SURGE PROTECTION**

- 4.1 Type and make of protection system against lightning surges\_\_\_\_\_
- 4.2 Manufacturer of equipment\_\_\_\_\_
- 4.3 Protection voltage rating of lightning surge protectors\_\_\_\_\_ kV
- 4.4 Impulse discharge current rating of lightning surge protectors\_\_\_\_\_ kA
- 4.5 Make and type of protection against switching surges\_\_\_\_\_
- 4.6 Manufacturer of equipment\_\_\_\_\_
- 4.7 Protection voltage rating of switching surge protectors\_\_\_\_\_ kV
- 4.8 Impulse discharge current rating of switching surge protectors\_\_\_\_\_ kA

**4.0 MOTORISED CHANGE OVER SWITCH**

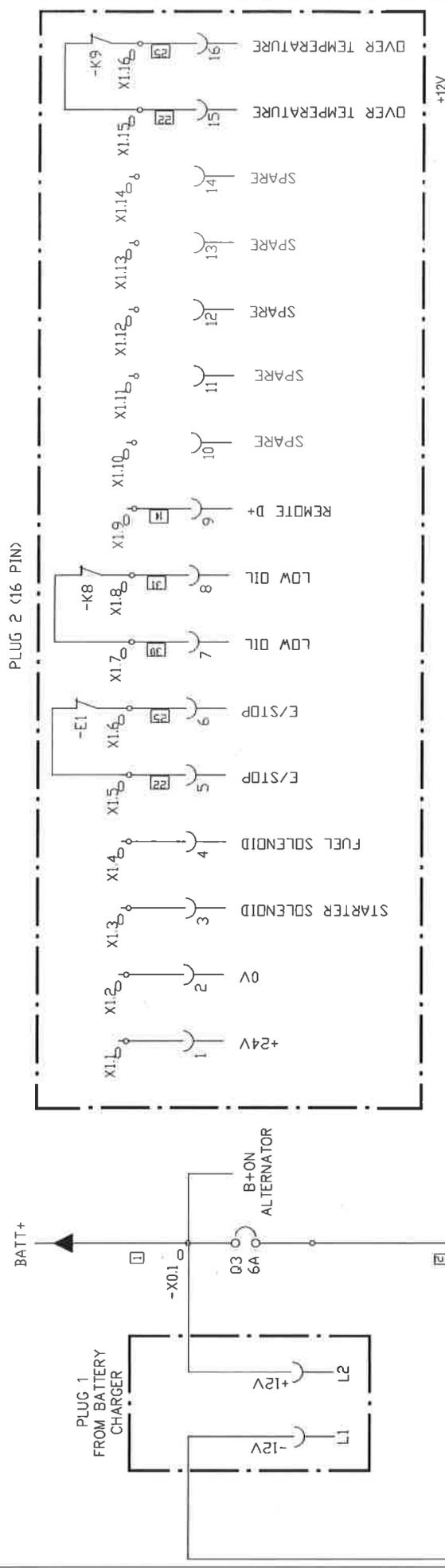
- 4.1 Make and model of change over switch\_\_\_\_\_
- 4.2 Rating/Detail\_\_\_\_\_
- 4.3 Detail of switching positions\_\_\_\_\_
- 4.4 Lockable in the off position (Y/N)\_\_\_\_\_
- 4.5 Compliant with EN 60947-6-1 (Y/N)\_\_\_\_\_

- 4.6 Manually Operable (Y/N)\_\_\_\_\_
- 4.7 Pad Lockable in Off position (Y/N)\_\_\_\_\_
- 4.7 Can return to open upon loss of source (Y/N)\_\_\_\_\_



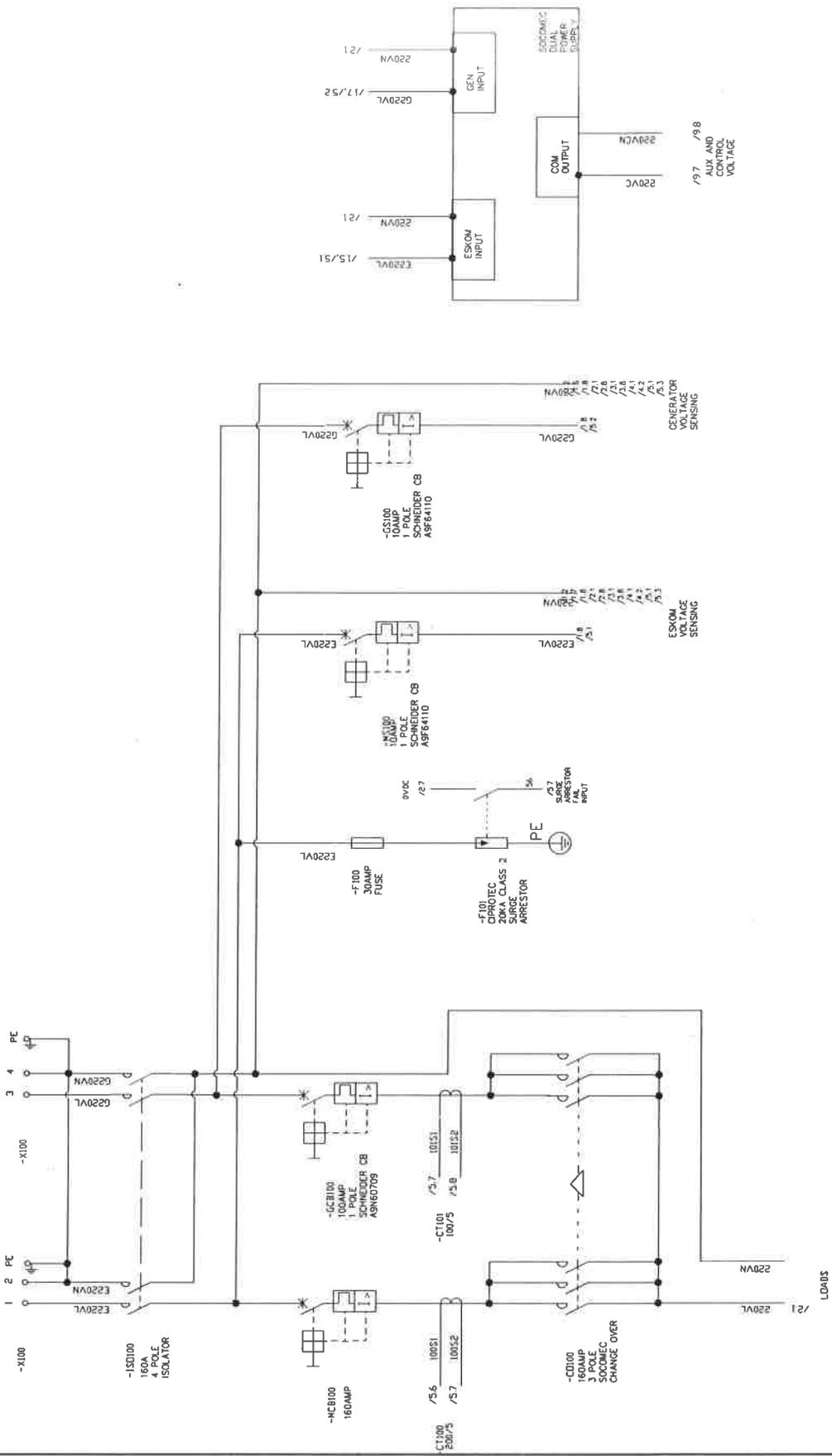
DIMENSIONS : mm TOLERANCE : MATERIAL : VERSION INFO :	SCALE : NTS ITEM NO:	DO REF : CP REF : DRAWN : DESIGNED : CHECKED :	DATE: APPROVED AUTHORIZED	L.OOPS & REPEATERS STANDBY-PLANT ON-BOARD PANEL WITHOUT LOCAL CONTROL POWER CIRCUIT	 BBH-1259 SH 1 VERSION 1 A3
--	-------------------------	--	---------------------------------	---	---

PLUG 2 (16 PIN)



<p>DIMENSIONS : mm TOLERANCE : MATERIAL : VERSION INFO :</p>	<p>SCALE : NTS ITEM NO: XX</p>	<p>DO REF : CP REF : DRAWN : A. KLOPPER DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER CHECKED : A. KLOPPER</p>	<p>DATE: ----- APPROVED ----- AUTHORISED -----</p>	<p>TRANSNET freightroll BBH-1259 SH 2 VERSION 1 A3</p>
<p>LOOPS &amp; REPEATERS - STANDBY PLANT ON-BOARD PANEL WITHOUT LOCAL CONTROL CONTROL CIRCUIT</p>				





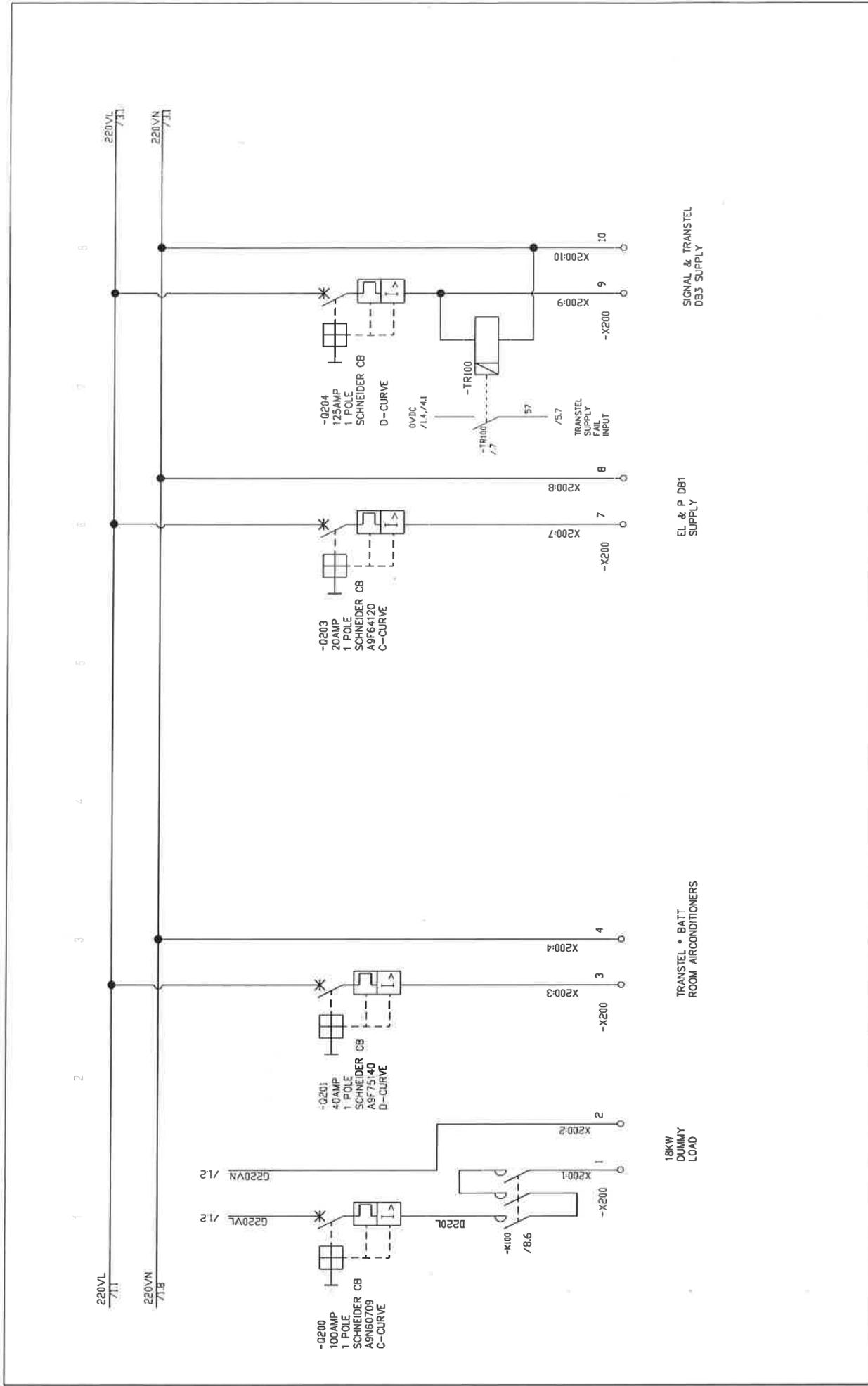
STANDBY PLANT - LOOP 3, 16 & 18  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RCK800  
CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

DATE: -----  
APPROVED: -----  
AUTHORISED: -----

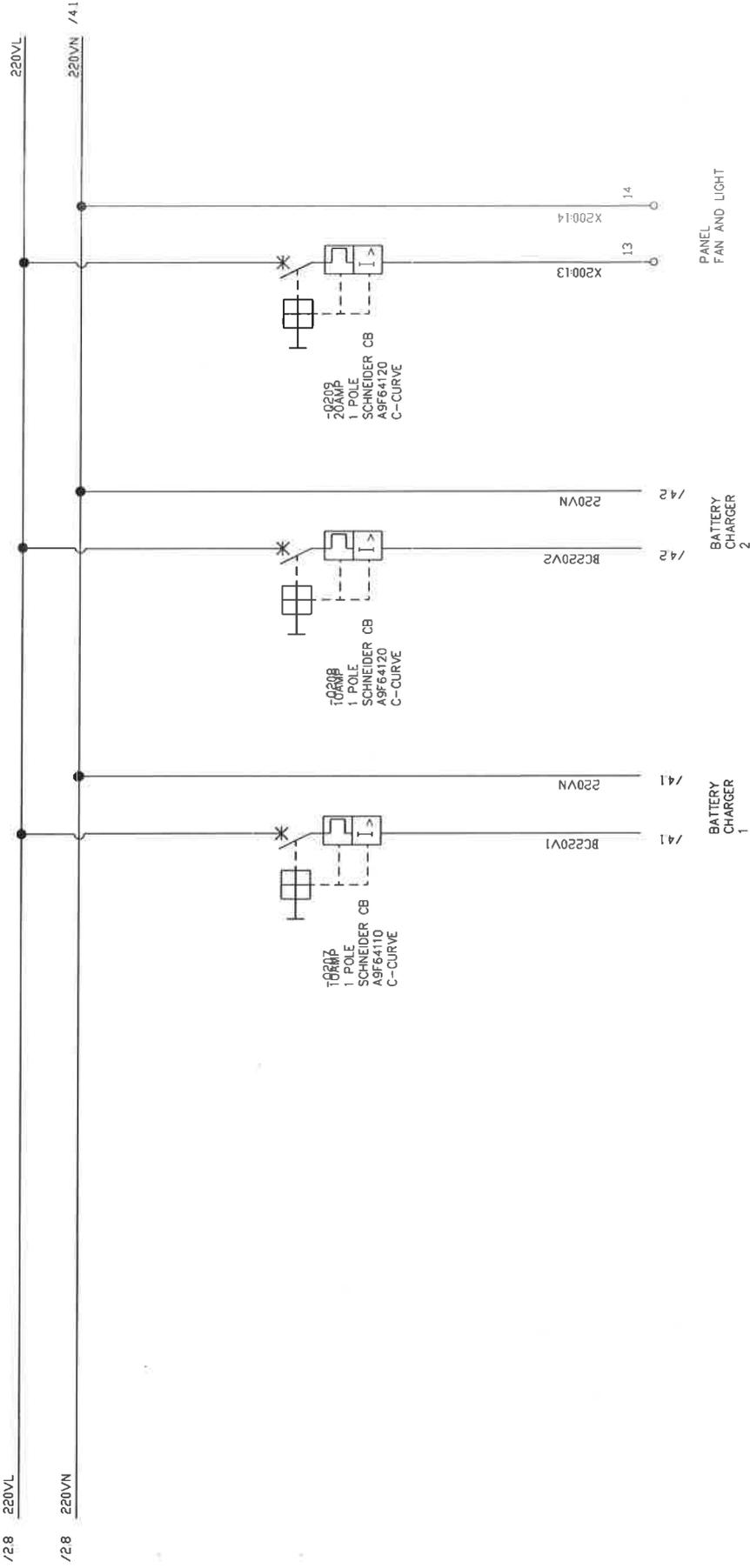
DO REF :  
CP REF : A. KLOPPER  
DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

SCALE : NTS  
ITEM NO: XX

DIMENSIONS : mm  
TOLERANCE :  
MATERIAL : XXX  
VERSION INFO:



DIMENSIONS : mm TOLERANCE : MATERIAL : XXX VERSION INFO:	SCALE : NTS XX ITEM NO:	DO REF : CP REF : DRAWN : A. KLOPPER DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER CHECKED : A. KLOPPER	DATE: ----APPROVED---- ----AUTHORISED----	STANDBY PLANT - LOOP 3, 16 & 18 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RGK800 CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	 <b>TRANSTEL</b> <i>freight call</i> BBH-2460 SH 02 VERSION 1 A3
---	----------------------------	---	---	--	--



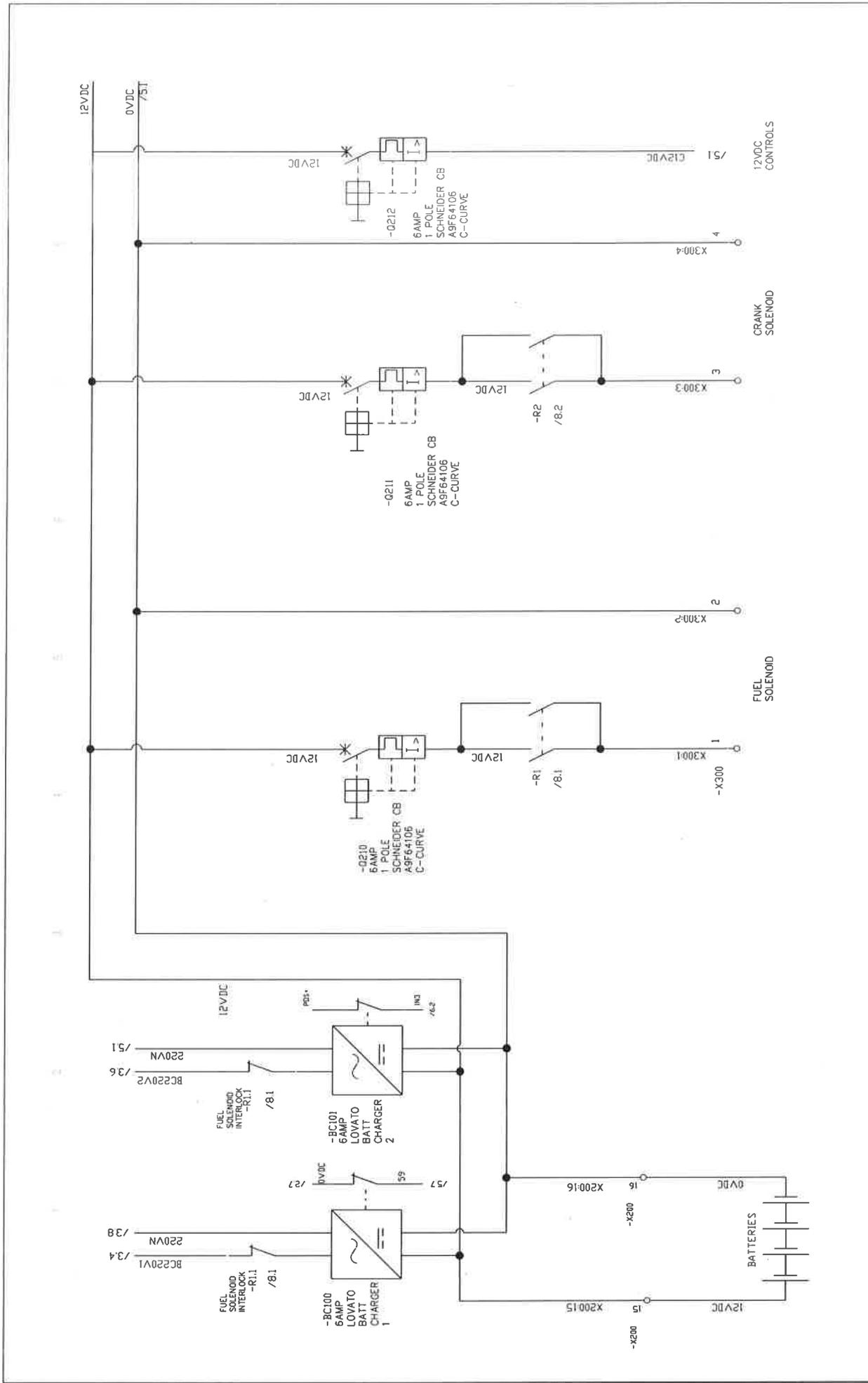
STANDBY PLANT - LOOP 3,16 & 18  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RCK800  
CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

DATE: -----  
APPROVED -----  
AUTHORISED -----

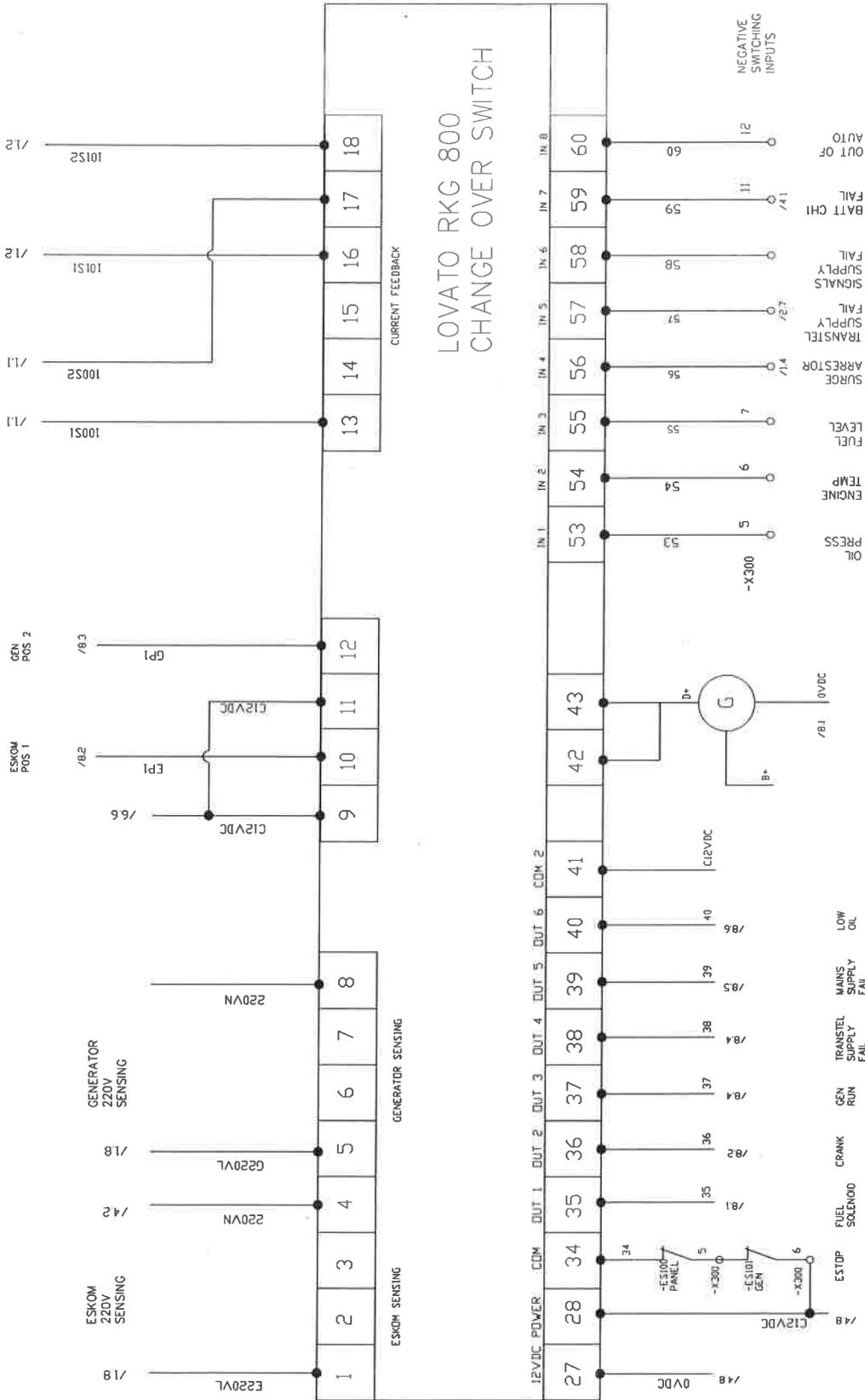
DO REF :  
CP REF :  
DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

SCALE : NTS  
ITEM NO:  
XX

DIMENSIONS : mm  
TOLERANCE :  
MATERIAL : XXX  
VERSION INFO:



<p>BBH-2460 SH 04 VERSION 1 A3</p>	<p>STANDBY PLANT - LOOP 3, 16 &amp; 18 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RCK800 CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM</p>	<p>DATE: ----- APPROVED ----- AUTHORISED -----</p>	<p>DO REF : CP REF : DRAWN : A. KLOPPER DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER CHECKED : A. KLOPPER</p>	<p>DIMENSIONS : mm TOLERANCE : MATERIAL : XXX VERSION INFO:</p> <p>SCALE : NTS ITEM NO: XX</p>
--	---	--	--	--



LOVATO RKG 800  
CHANGE OVER SWITCH

STANDBY PLANT - LOOP 3, 16 & 18  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RKG800  
CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

DATE: -----  
APPROVED: -----  
AUTHORISED: -----

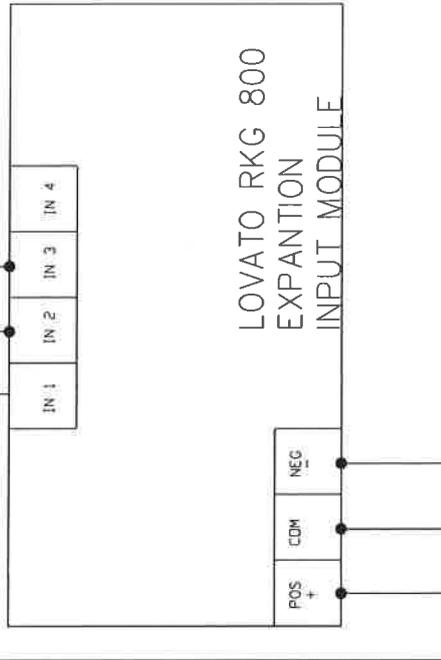
DO REF :  
CP REF :  
DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

SCALE : NTS  
ITEM NO: XX

DIMENSIONS : mm  
TOLERANCE :  
MATERIAL : XXX  
VERSION INFO:

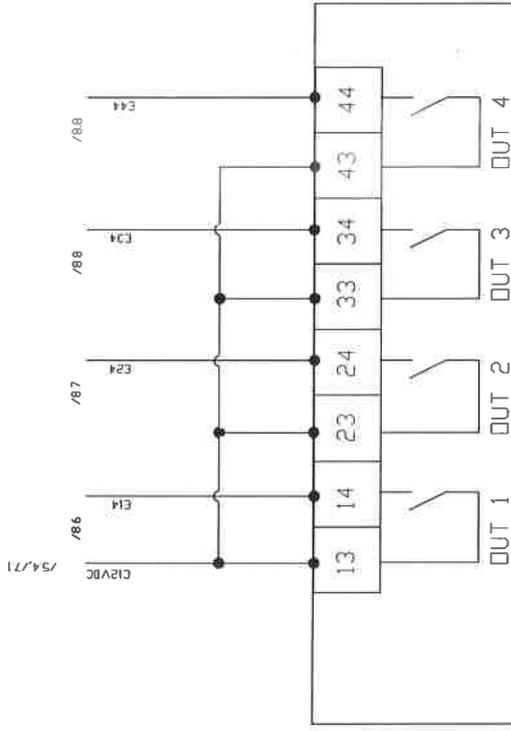
1 2 3 4 5 6

MAIN ISOLATOR  
 MAINS MONITOR  
 BATT 2 CHARGER  
 SPARE FAIL



LOVATO RKG 800  
 EXPANTION  
 INPUT MODULE

DUMMY LOAD  
 OUT OF AUTO  
 LOW FUEL  
 SIGNAL SUPPLY FAIL



LOVATO RKG 800  
 EXPANTION  
 OUTPUT MODULE

DIMENSIONS : mm  
 TOLERANCE :  
 MATERIAL : XXX  
 VERSION INFO

SCALE : NTS  
 XX ITEM NO:

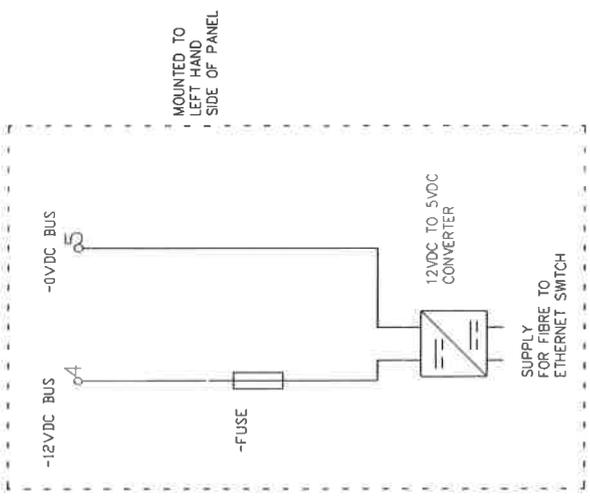
DD REF :  
 CP REF :  
 DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
 DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
 CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

DATE:  
 -----APPROVED-----  
 -----AUTHORISED-----

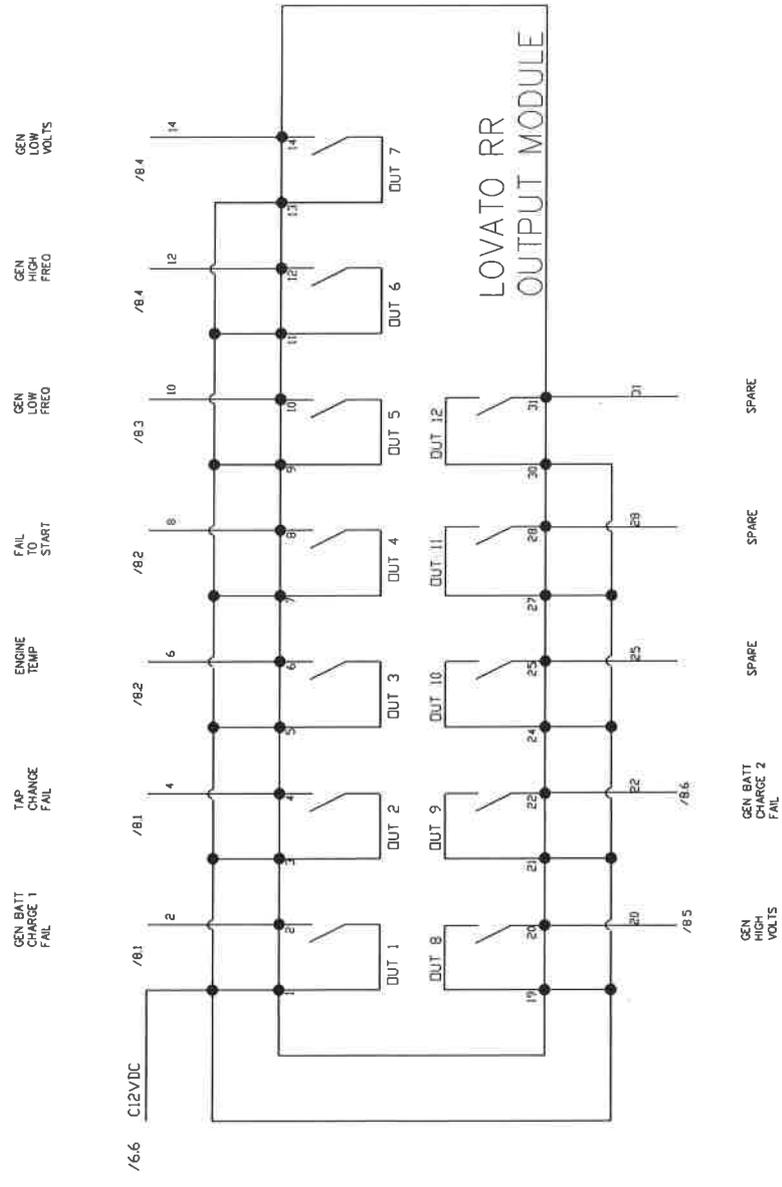
STANDBY PLANT - LOOP 3, 16 & 18  
 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RKG800  
 CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

**TRANSNET**  
 freight call  
 BBH-2460 SH 06  
 VERSION 1 A3

1 2 3 4 5 6



MOUNTED TO LEFT HAND SIDE OF PANEL



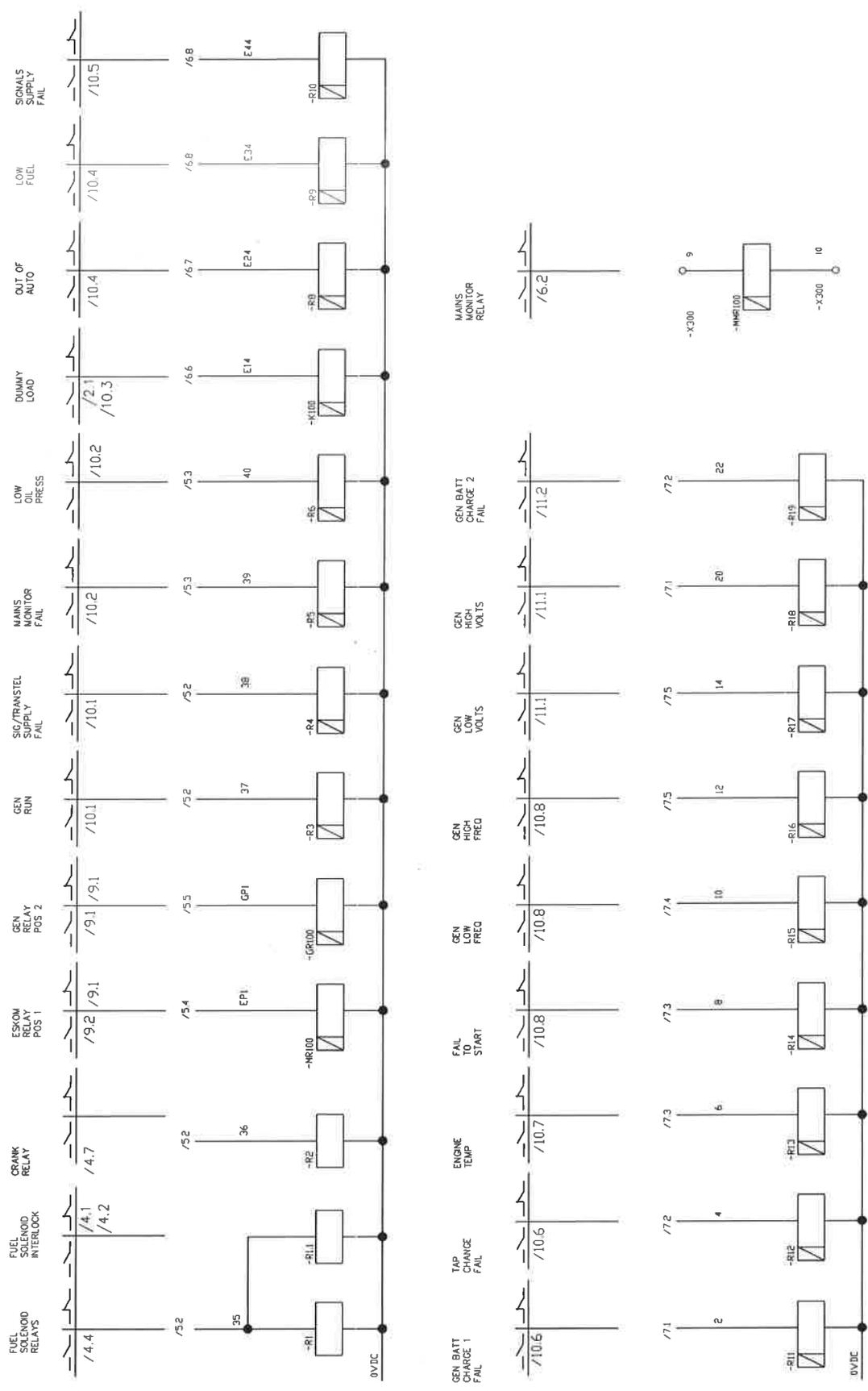
STANDBY PLANT - LOOP 3, 16 & 18  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RKG800  
CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

DATE: -----  
APPROVED -----  
AUTHORISED -----

DO REF :  
CP REF :  
DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

SCALE : NTS  
XX ITEM NO:

DIMENSIONS : mm  
TOLERANCE :  
MATERIAL : XXX  
VERSION INFO:



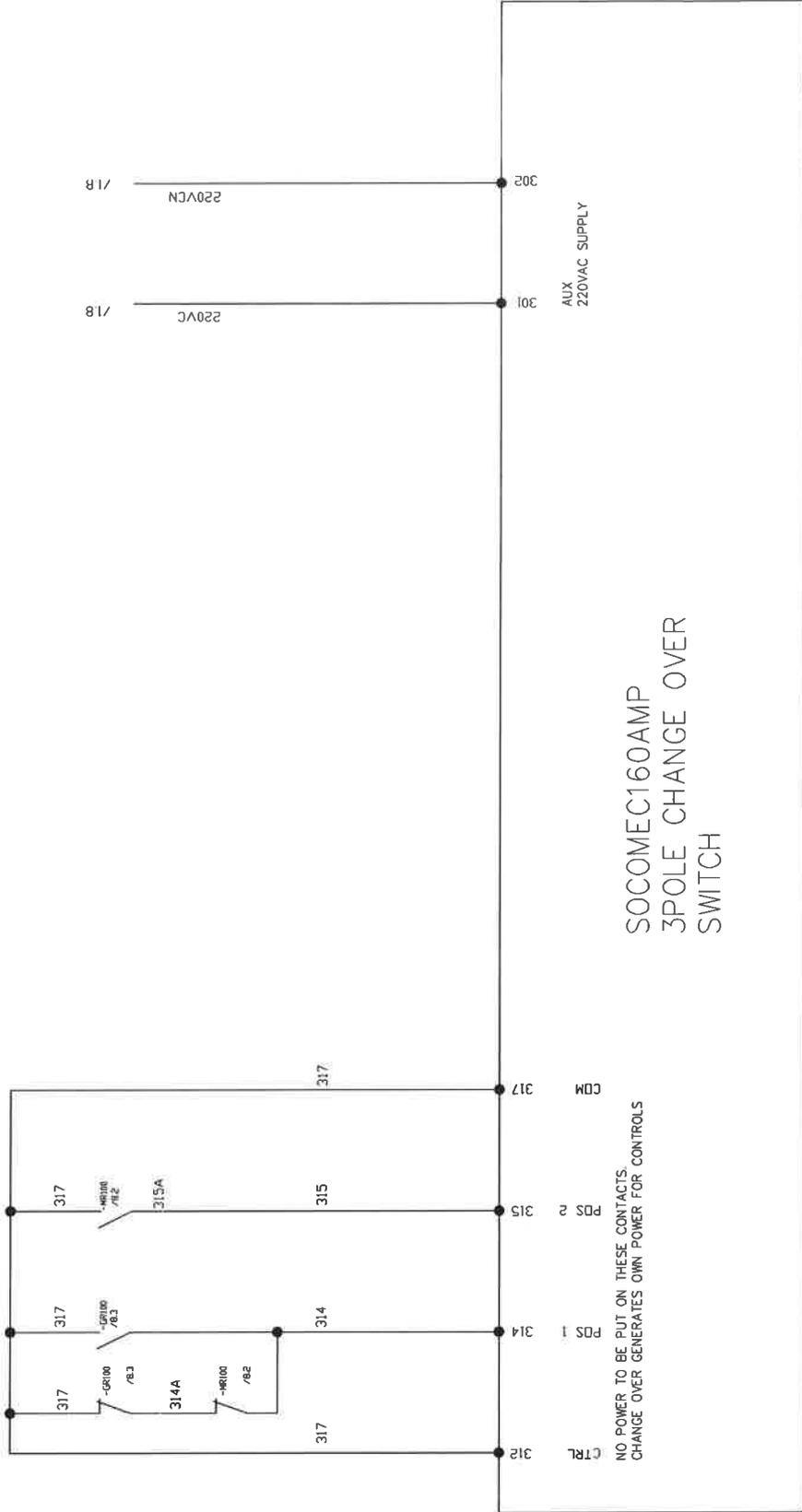
STANDBY PLANT - LOOP 3,16 & 18  
 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO R6K800  
 CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
 APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
 AUTHORIZED: \_\_\_\_\_

DO REF : \_\_\_\_\_  
 CP REF : \_\_\_\_\_  
 DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
 DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
 CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

SCALE : NTS  
 ITEM NO: \_\_\_\_\_  
 XX

DIMENSIONS : mm  
 TOLERANCE : \_\_\_\_\_  
 MATERIAL : XXX  
 VERSION INFO: \_\_\_\_\_



SOCOMECC160AMP  
3POLE CHANGE OVER  
SWITCH

DIMENSIONS : mm  
TOLERANCE :  
MATERIAL : XXX  
VERSION INFO :

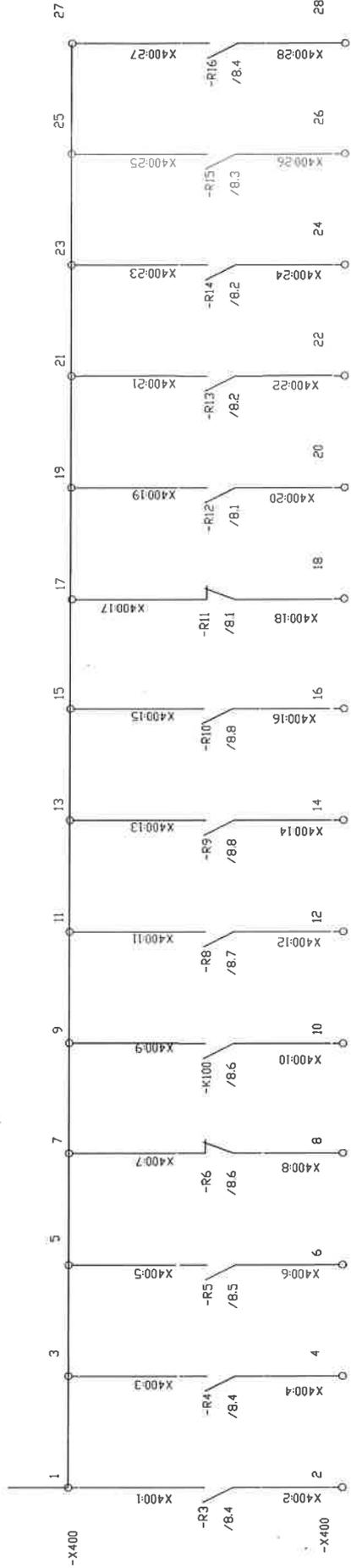
SCALE : NTS  
ITEM NO :

DO REF :  
CP REF :  
DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

DATE:  
----- APPROVED -----  
----- AUTHORIZED -----

STANDBY PLANT - LOOP 3, 16 & 18  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RGK800  
CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

SCADA  
MULTICORE  
GREEN



SCADA  
MULTICORE



DIMENSIONS : mm  
TOLERANCE :  
MATERIAL : XXX  
VERSION INFO :

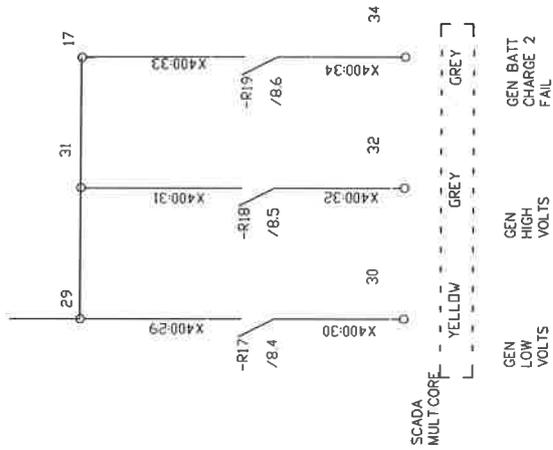
SCALE : NTS  
ITEM NO:

DO REF :  
CP REF :  
DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

DATE :  
----APPROVED----  
----AUTHORISED----

STANDBY PLANT - LOOP 3, 16 & 18  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RGK800  
CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

SCADA  
MULTICORE  
GREEN



SCADA  
MULTICORE  
GREEN

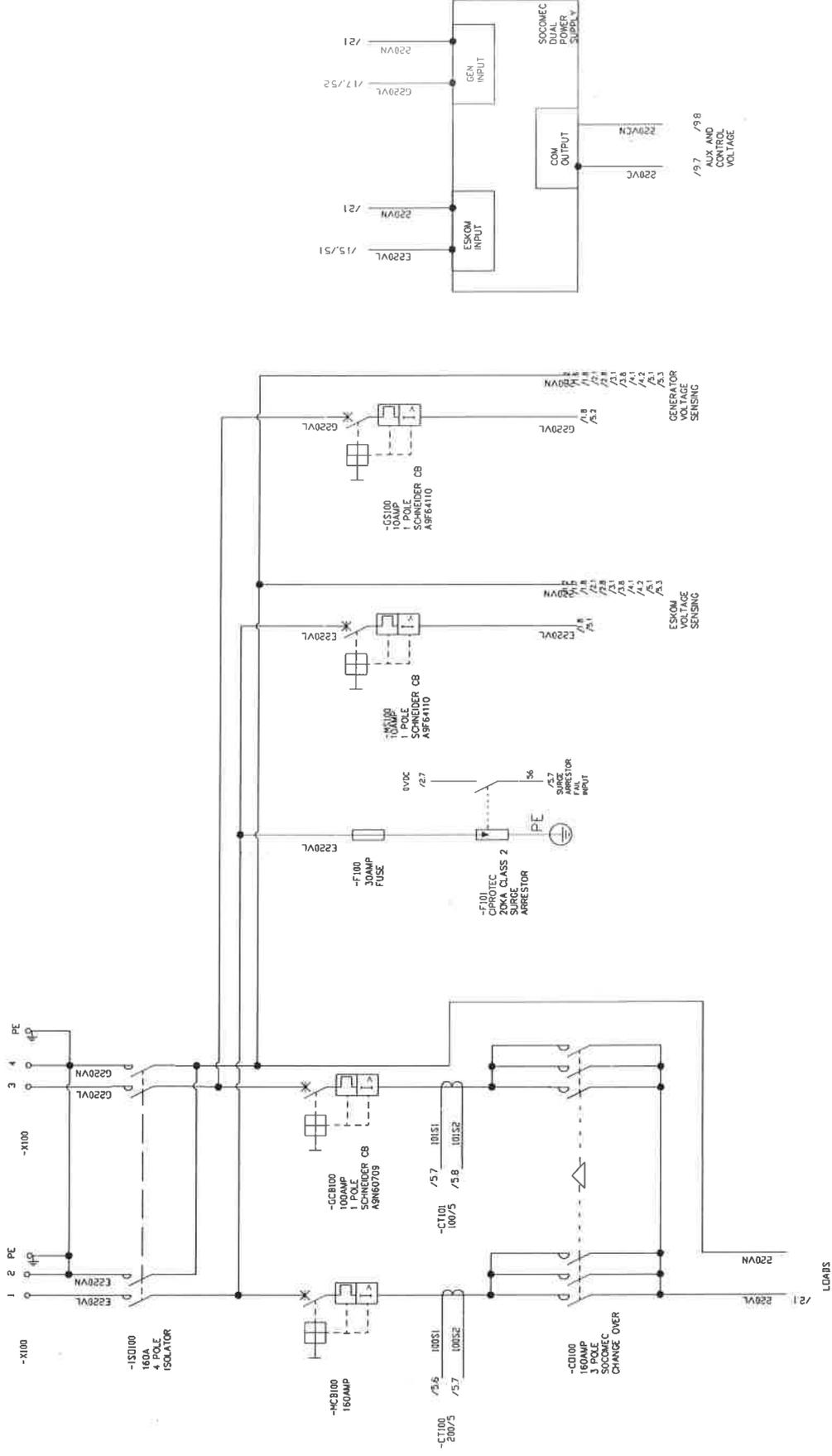
STANDBY PLANT - LOOP 3, 16 & 18  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RGK800  
CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

DATE: -----  
APPROVED: -----  
AUTHORISED: -----

DO REF :  
CP REF :  
DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

SCALE : NTS  
ITEM NO:  
XX

DIMENSIONS : mm  
TOLERANCE :  
MATERIAL : XXX  
VERSION INFO:



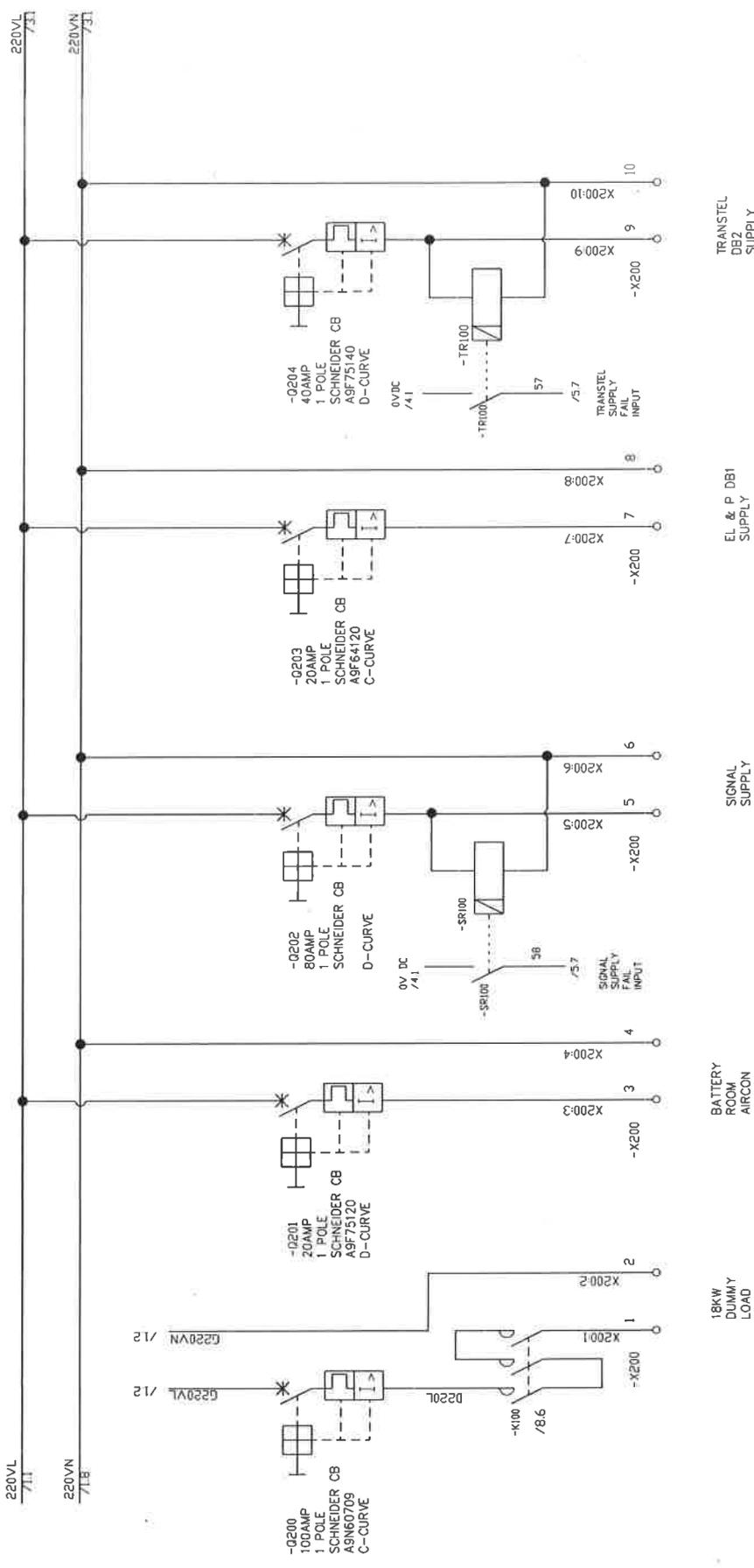
STANDBY PLANT-LOOP 4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17  
 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RGK800  
 CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

DATE: -----  
 APPROVED: -----  
 AUTHORIZED: -----

DO REF :  
 CP REF : A. KLOPPER  
 DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
 DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
 CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

SCALE : NTS  
 ITEM NO: XX

DIMENSIONS : mm  
 TOLERANCE :  
 MATERIAL : XXX  
 VERSION INFO:

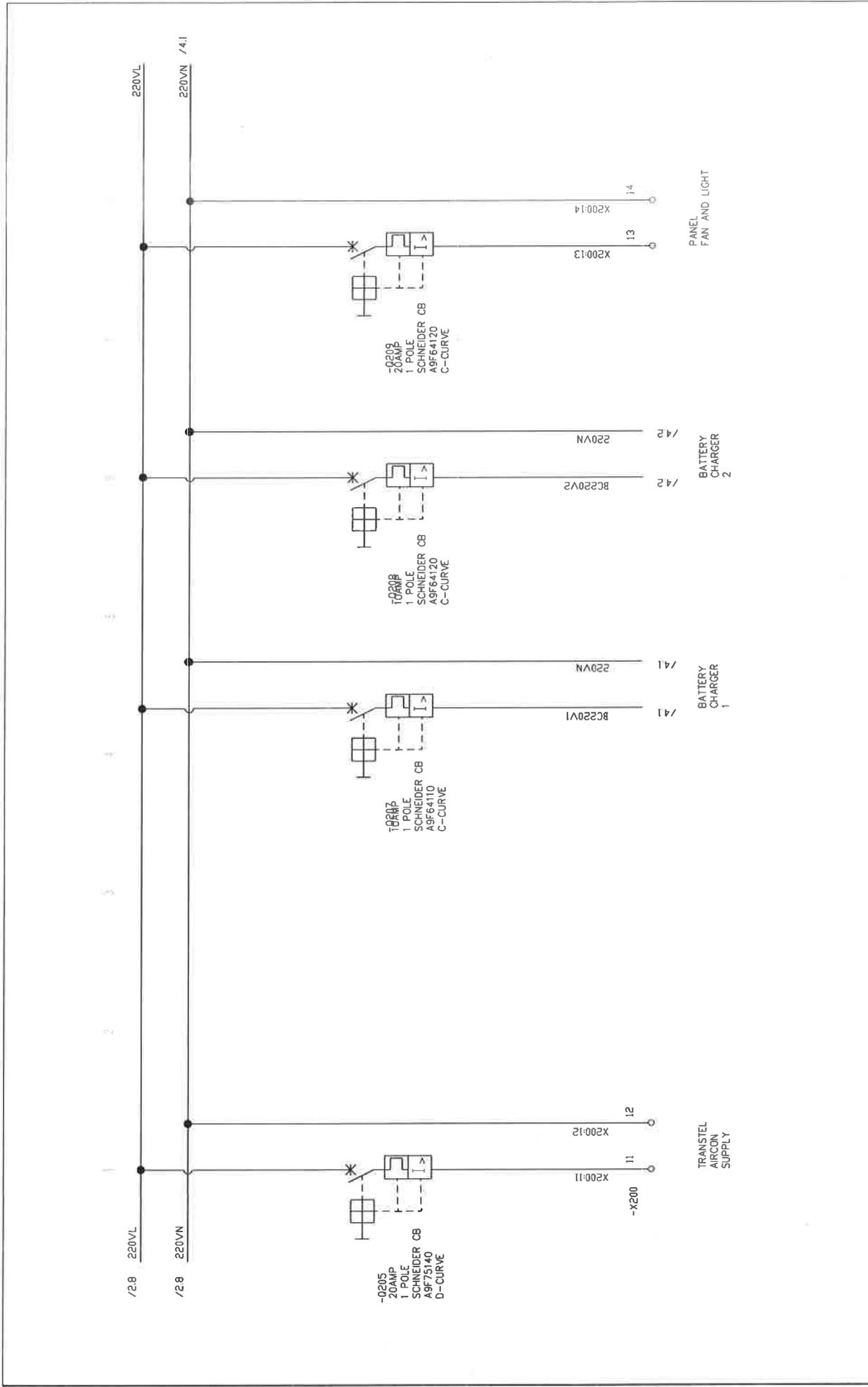


STANDBY PLANT-LOOP 4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17
   
 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RGK800
   
 CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

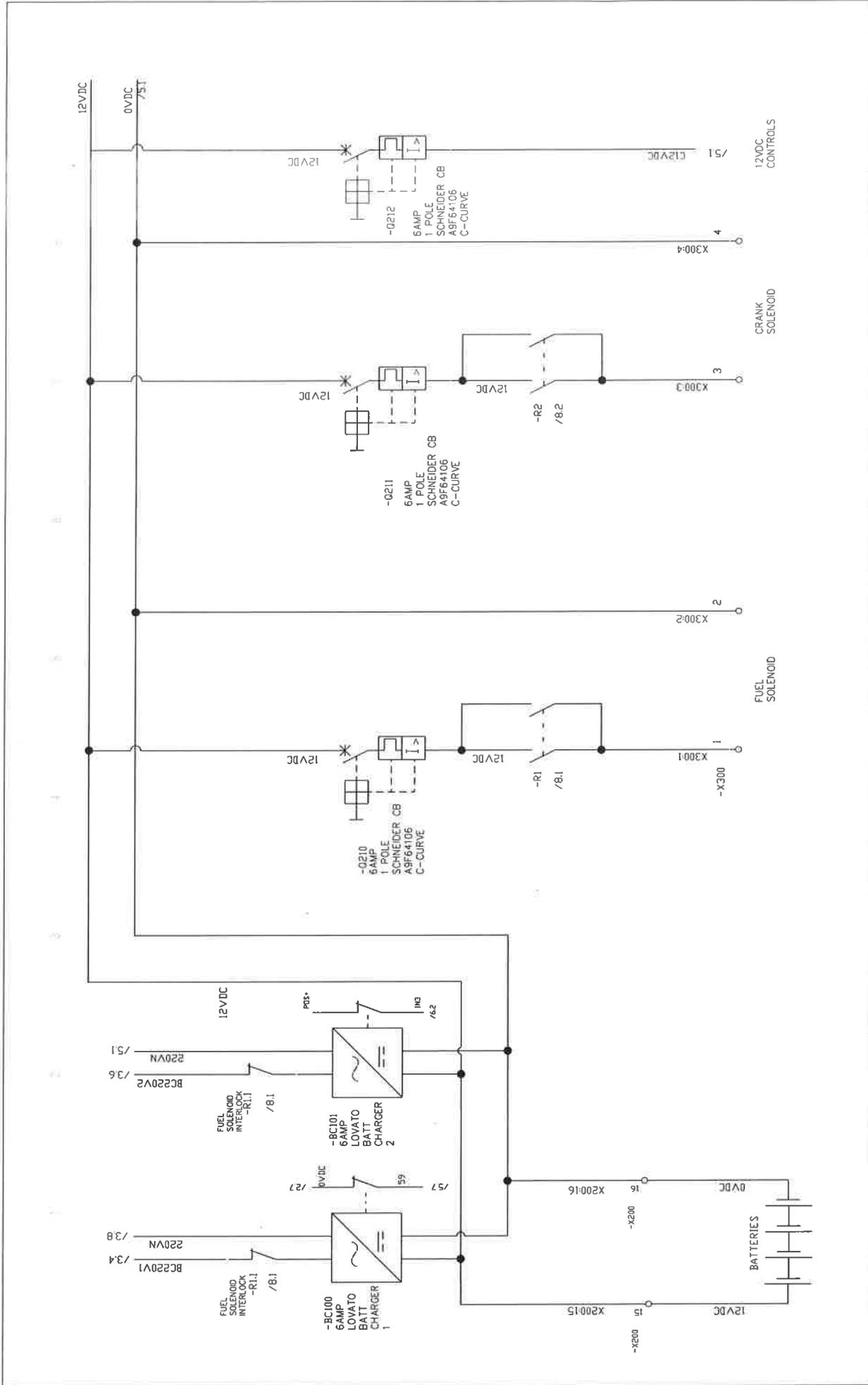
DATE:
   
 ----- APPROVED -----
   
 ----- AUTHORISED -----

DO REF :
   
 CP REF : A. KLOPPER
   
 DRAWN : A. KLOPPER
   
 DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER
   
 CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

DIMENSIONS : mm
   
 TOLERANCE :
   
 MATERIAL : XXX
   
 VERSION INFO:
   
 SCALE : NTS
   
 ITEM NO:
   
 XX



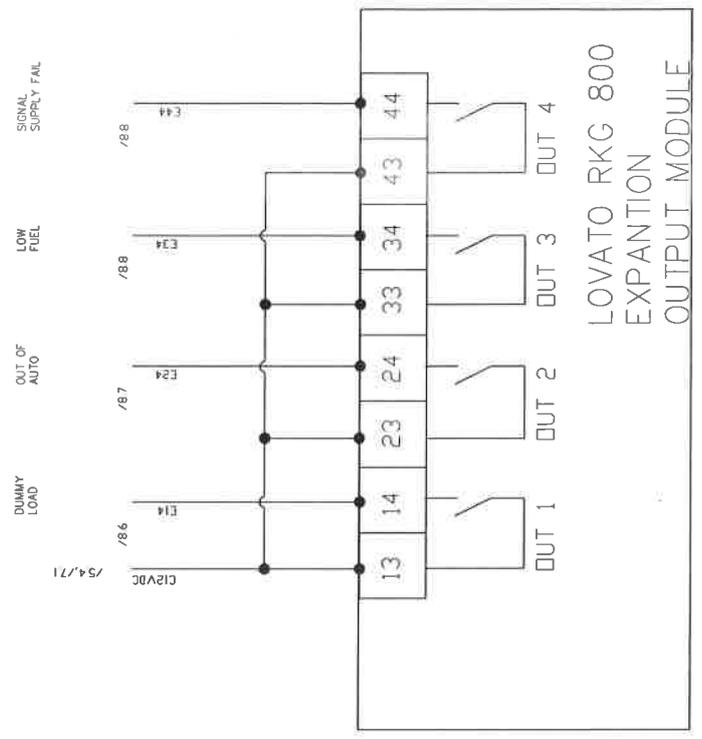
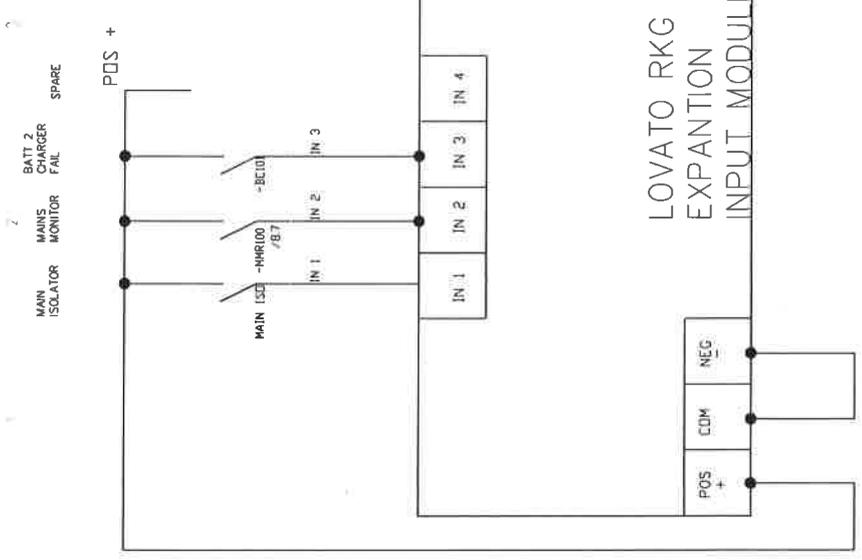
<p>DIMENSIONS : mm TOLERANCE : XXX MATERIAL : XXX VERSION INFO :</p>	<p>SCALE : NTS XX ITEM NO:</p>	<p>DO REF : CP REF : DRAWN : A. KLOPPER DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER CHECKED : A. KLOPPER</p>	<p>DATE : ----- APPROVED ----- AUTHORISED</p>	<p>STANDBY PLANT-LOOP 4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 &amp; 17 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RGK800 CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM</p>	<p><b>TRANSNET</b> freight rail BBH-2463 SH 03 VERSION 1 A3</p>
--	--	--	---	--	---



<p>TRANSNET freight rail</p>	<p>STANDBY PLANT-LOOP 4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 &amp; 17 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO R6K800 CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM</p>	<p>DATE: _____ APPROVED _____ AUTHORISED _____</p>	<p>DO REF : _____ CP REF : A. KLOPPER DRAWN : A. KLOPPER DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER CHECKED : A. KLOPPER</p>	<p>DIMENSIONS : mm TOLERANCE : _____ MATERIAL : XXX VERSION INFO: _____</p>
----------------------------------	--	--	---	---

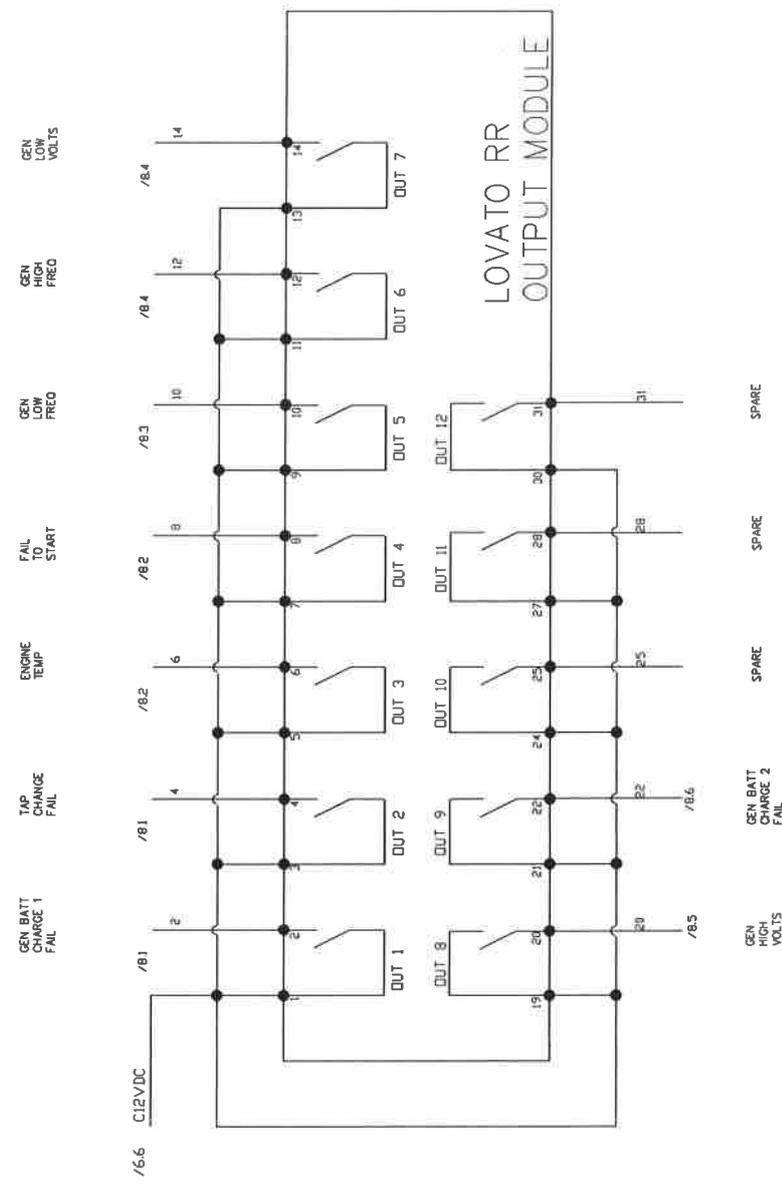
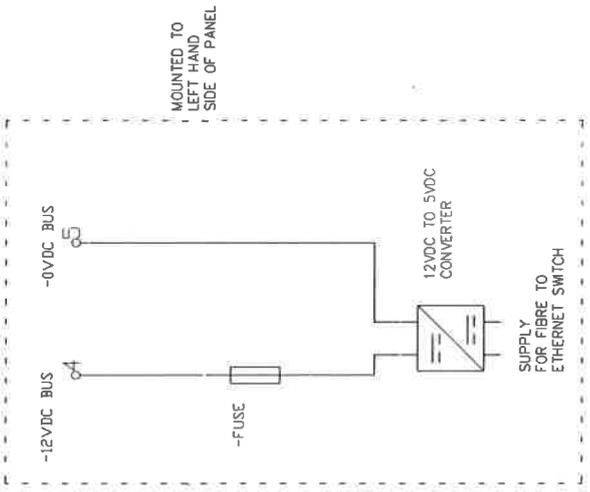
BBH-2463 SH Ø4  
VERSION 1 A3





<p>DIMENSIONS : mm TOLERANCE : MATERIAL : VERSION INFO :</p>	<p>SCALE : NTS ITEM NO:</p>	<p>DO REF : CP REF : DRAWN : DESIGNED : CHECKED :</p>	<p>DATE: ----- APPROVED ----- ----- AUTHORISED -----</p>	<p>STANDBY PLANT-LOOP 4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 &amp; 17 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RKG800 CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM</p>	<p><b>TRANSNET</b> freight rail BBH-2463 SH Ø6 VERSION 1 A3</p>
--	---------------------------------	---	--	--	---

1 2 3 4 5 6



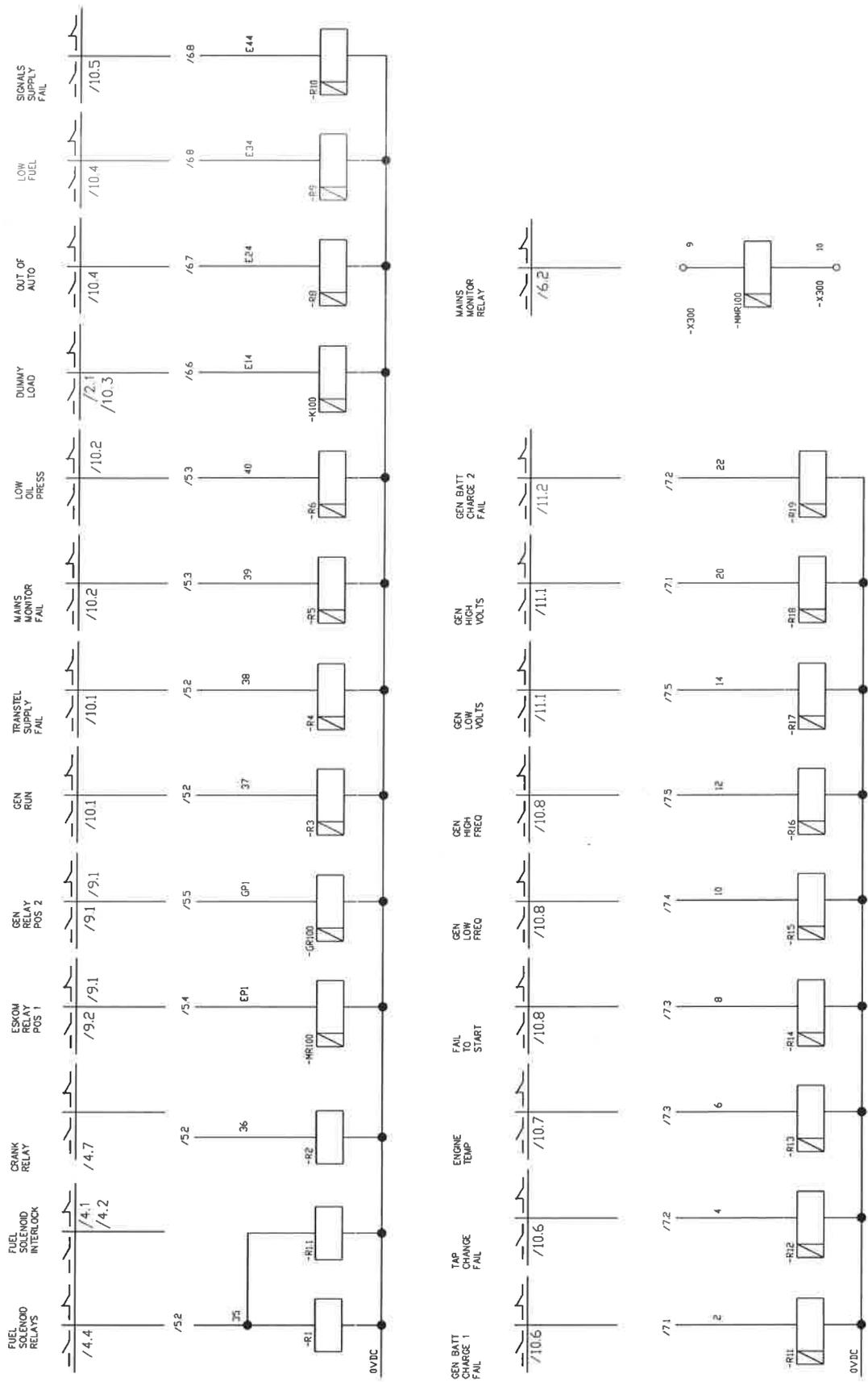
DIMENSIONS : mm  
TOLERANCE :  
MATERIAL : XXX  
VERSION INFO:

XX SCALE : NTS  
ITEM NO:

DO REF :  
CP REF : A. KLOPPER  
DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

DATE :  
-----APPROVED-----  
-----AUTHORISED-----

STANDBY PLANT-LOOP 4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RCK800  
CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



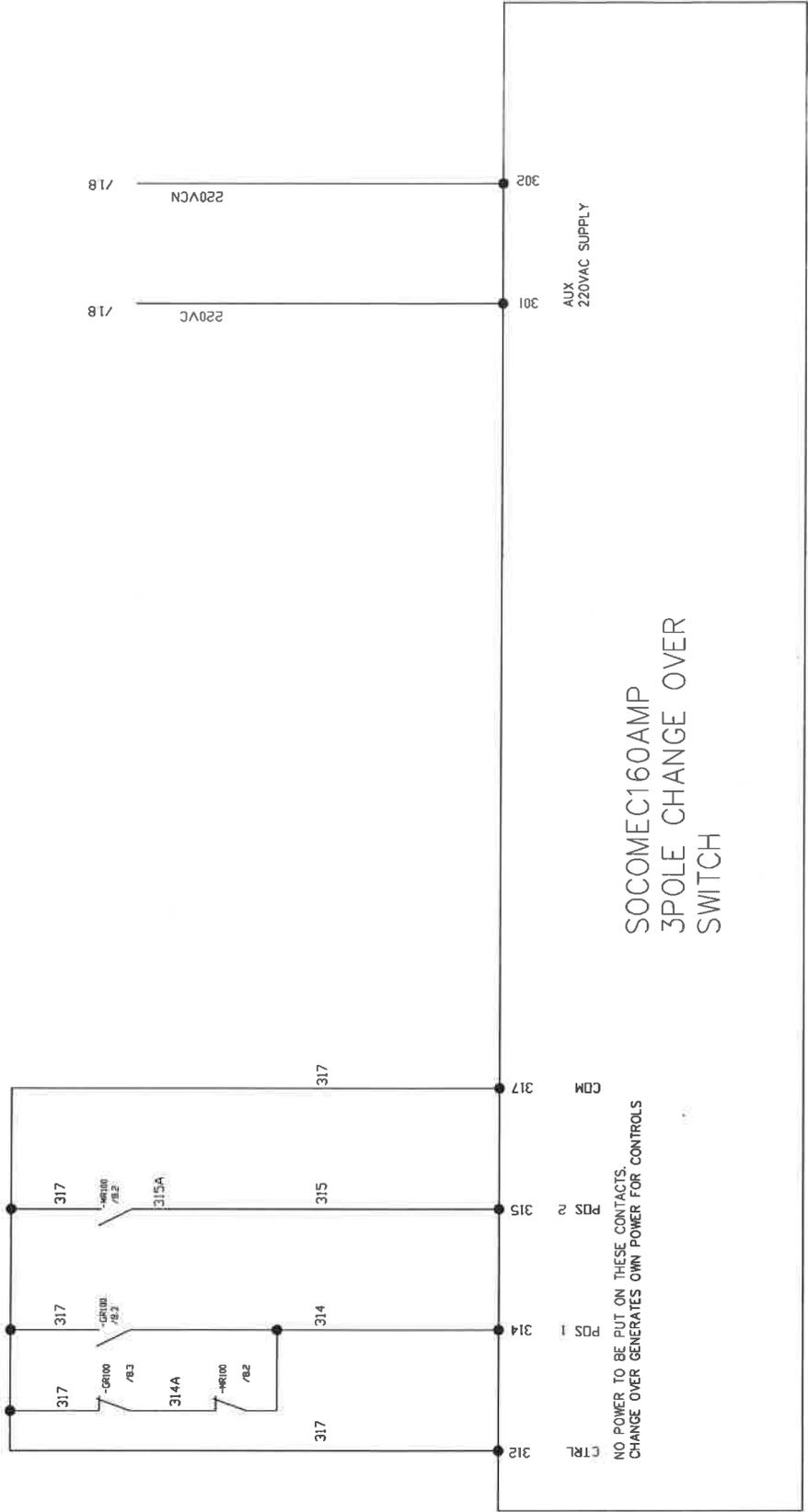
STANDBY PLANT-LOOP 4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RKG800  
CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

DATE: -----  
APPROVED: -----  
AUTHORISED: -----

DO REF :  
CP REF :  
DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

SCALE : NTS  
ITEM NO:  
XX

DIMENSIONS : mm  
TOLERANCE :  
MATERIAL : XXX  
VERSION INFO :

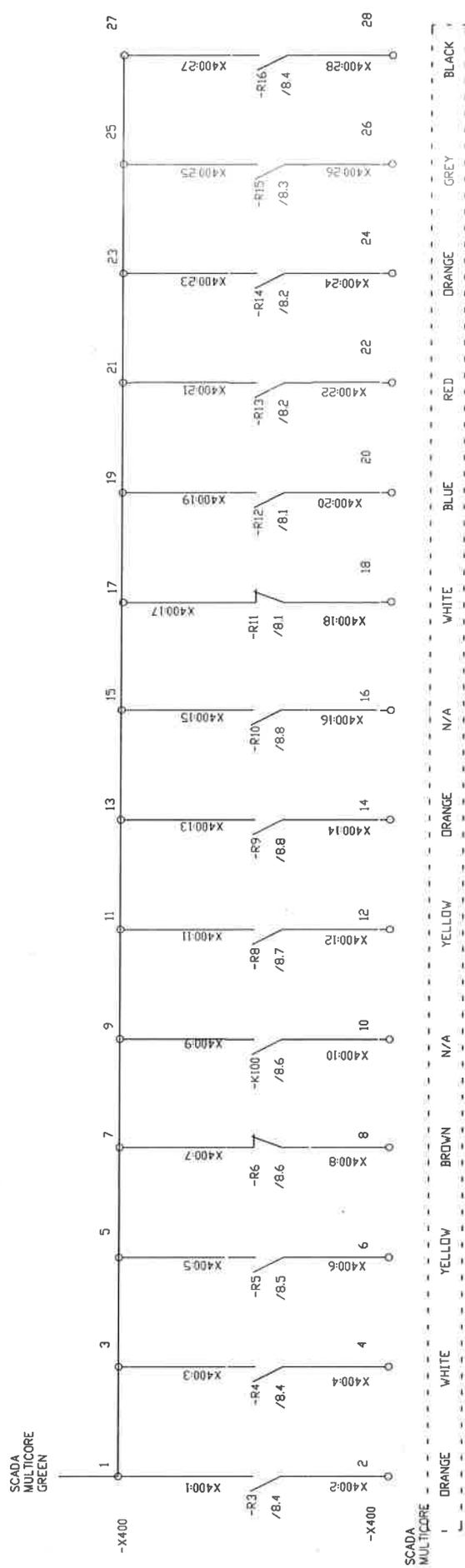


SOCOME160AMP  
3POLE CHANGE OVER  
SWITCH

NO POWER TO BE PUT ON THESE CONTACTS.  
CHANGE OVER GENERATES OWN POWER FOR CONTROLS

<p>DIMENSIONS : mm TOLERANCE : MATERIAL : XXX VERSION INFO :</p>	<p>XX SCALE : NTS ITEM NO :</p>	<p>DO REF : CP REF : A. KLOPPER DRAWN : A. KLOPPER DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER CHECKED : A. KLOPPER</p>	<p>DATE: -----APPROVED----- -----AUTHORISED-----</p>	<p>STANDBY PLANT-LOOP 4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 &amp; 17 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RGK800 CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM</p>
<p><b>TRANSNET</b> freight rail BBH-2463 SH 09 VERSION 1 A3</p>				

SCADA MULTICORE GREEN



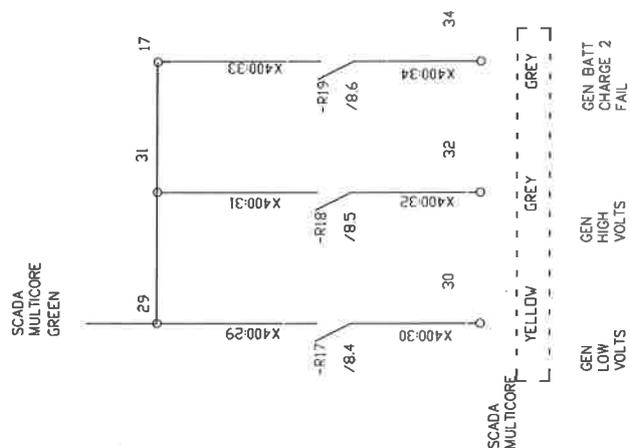
GEN RUN	TRANSTEL SUPPLY FAIL	MAINS MONITOR FAIL	LOW OIL PRESS	DUMMY LOAD	OUT OF AUTO	LOW FUEL	SIGNALS SUPPLY FAIL	GEN BATT CHARGE 1 FAIL	TAP CHANGE FAIL	ENGINE TEMP	FAIL TO START	GEN HIGH FREQ
DRANGE	WHITE	YELLOW	BROWN	N/A	YELLOW	DRANGE	N/A	WHITE	BLUE	RED	DRANGE	GREY
BLACK												

STANDBY PLANT-LOOP 4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17  
 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RCK800  
 CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

DO REF :  
 CP REF :  
 DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
 DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
 CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

DATE: -----  
 APPROVED: -----  
 AUTHORIZED: -----

1 2 3 6



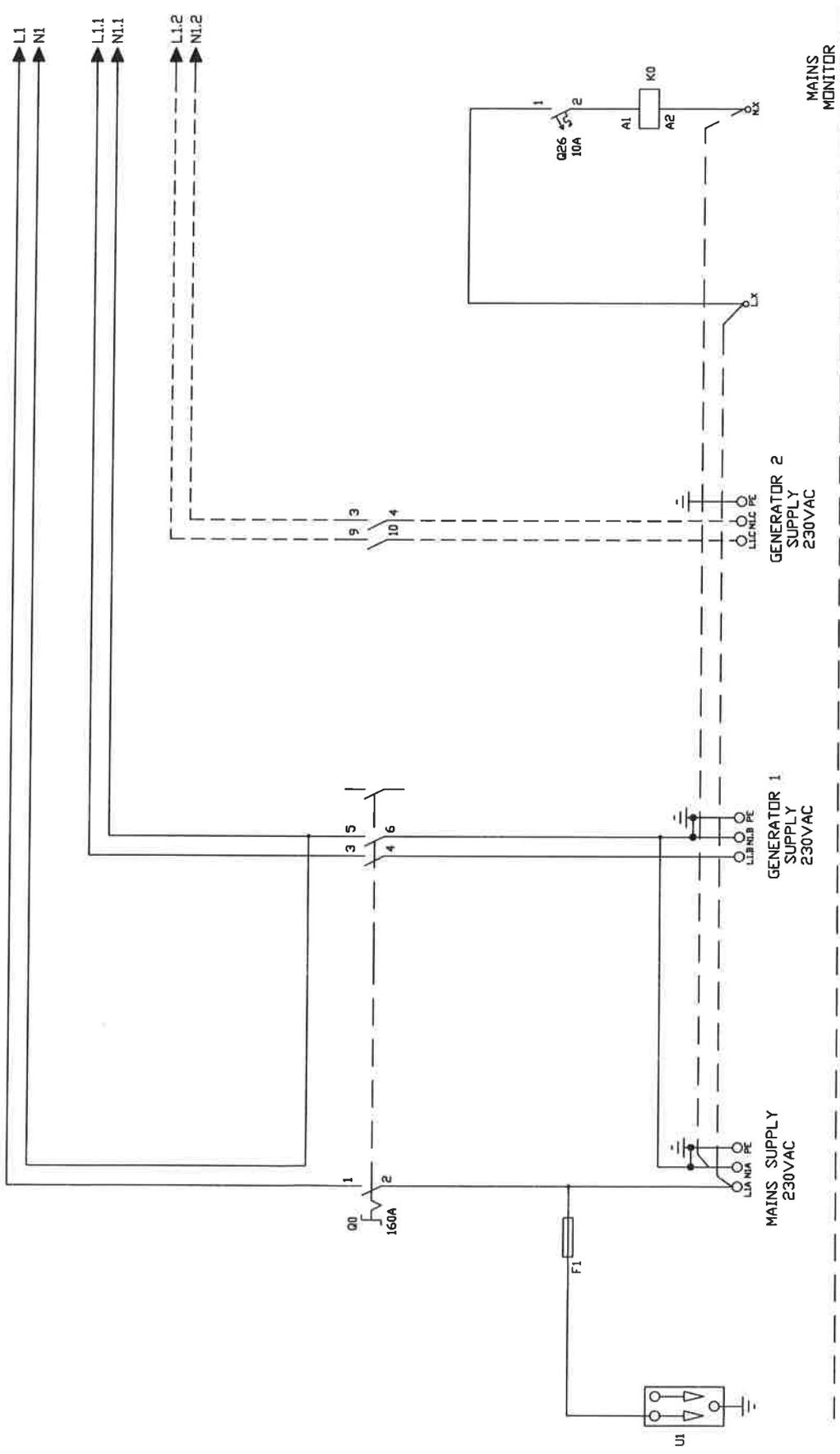
STANDBY PLANT-LOOP 4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL LOVATO RGK800  
CONTROLLER - SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
AUTHORISED: \_\_\_\_\_

DO REF :  
CP REF : A. KLOPPER  
DRAWN : A. KLOPPER  
DESIGNED : A. KLOPPER  
CHECKED : A. KLOPPER

SCALE : NTS  
ITEM NO: XX

DIMENSIONS : mm  
TOLERANCE :  
MATERIAL : XXX  
VERSION INFO:

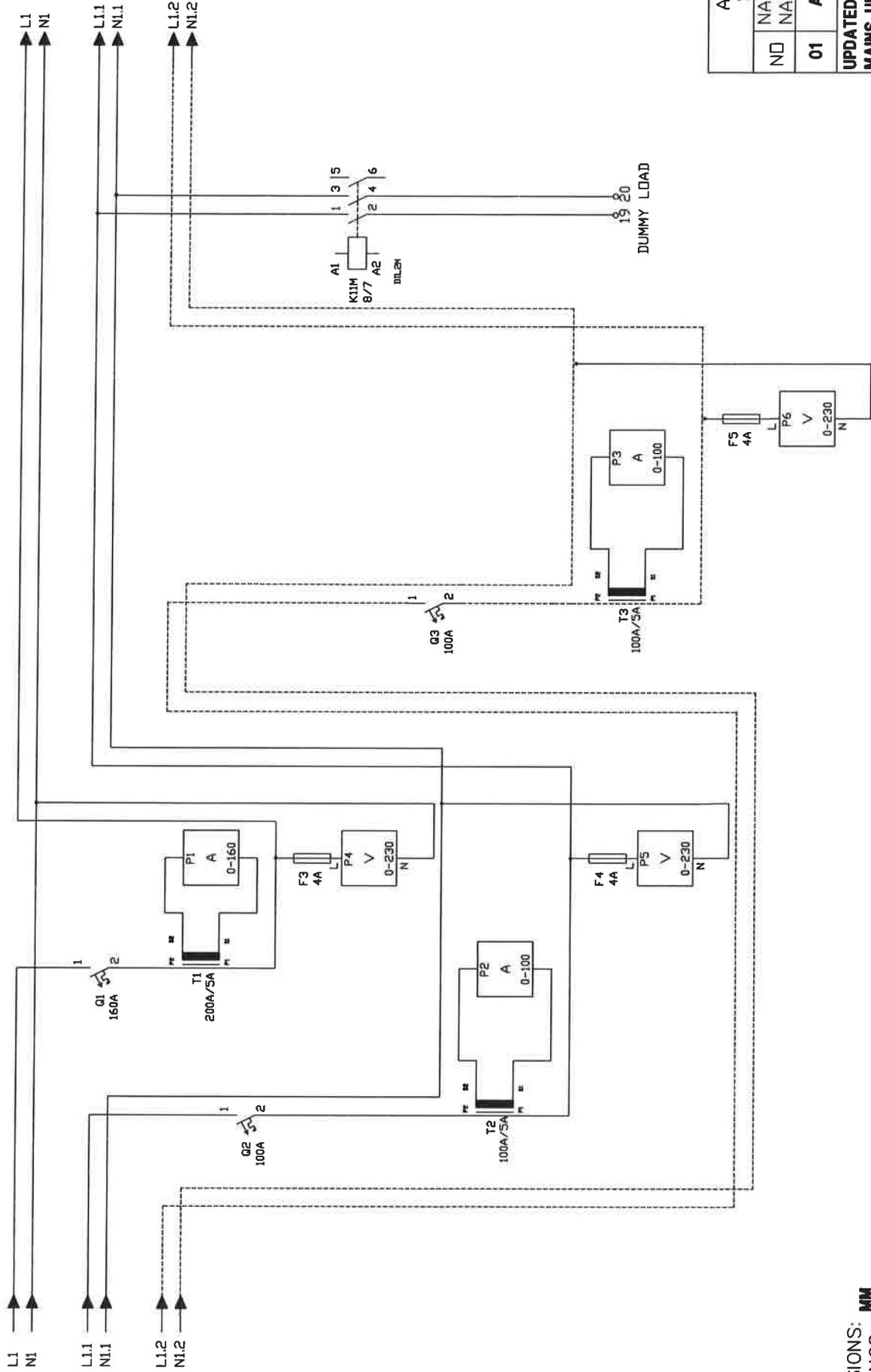


DIMENSIONS: MM  
AFMETINGS: MM

D O REF	TK-VERW	SH SIZE	SCALE	NTS
PR238	PR238	VEL GRTE	SKAAL	SKAAL
DRN	APPR	DATE	DATE	DATE
GET	GOEDG	DATUM	DATUM	DATUM
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)				
IRON ORE LINE				

**LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

AMENDMENTS		WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME	DATE	
	NAAM	DATUM	
02	AHK	16/08/12	
UPDATED TO		MAINS UPGRADE PROJECT	
D O REF: PR591			
DRAWING		TEKENING	
NO		SSE	
SH	OF	PL-40	
VEL	VAN	01	



DIMENSIONS: MM  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF	PR238	SH SIZE	A3	SCALE	NTS
TK-VERW		VEL GRTE		SKAAL	
DRN		APPR		DATE	
GET	<i>[Signature]</i>	GOEDG		DATUM	20/08/2012
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)					
IRON ORE LINE					

**LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

AMENDMENTS	
WYSIGINGS	DATE
ND	NAAM
01	A.H.K.
06/08/12	

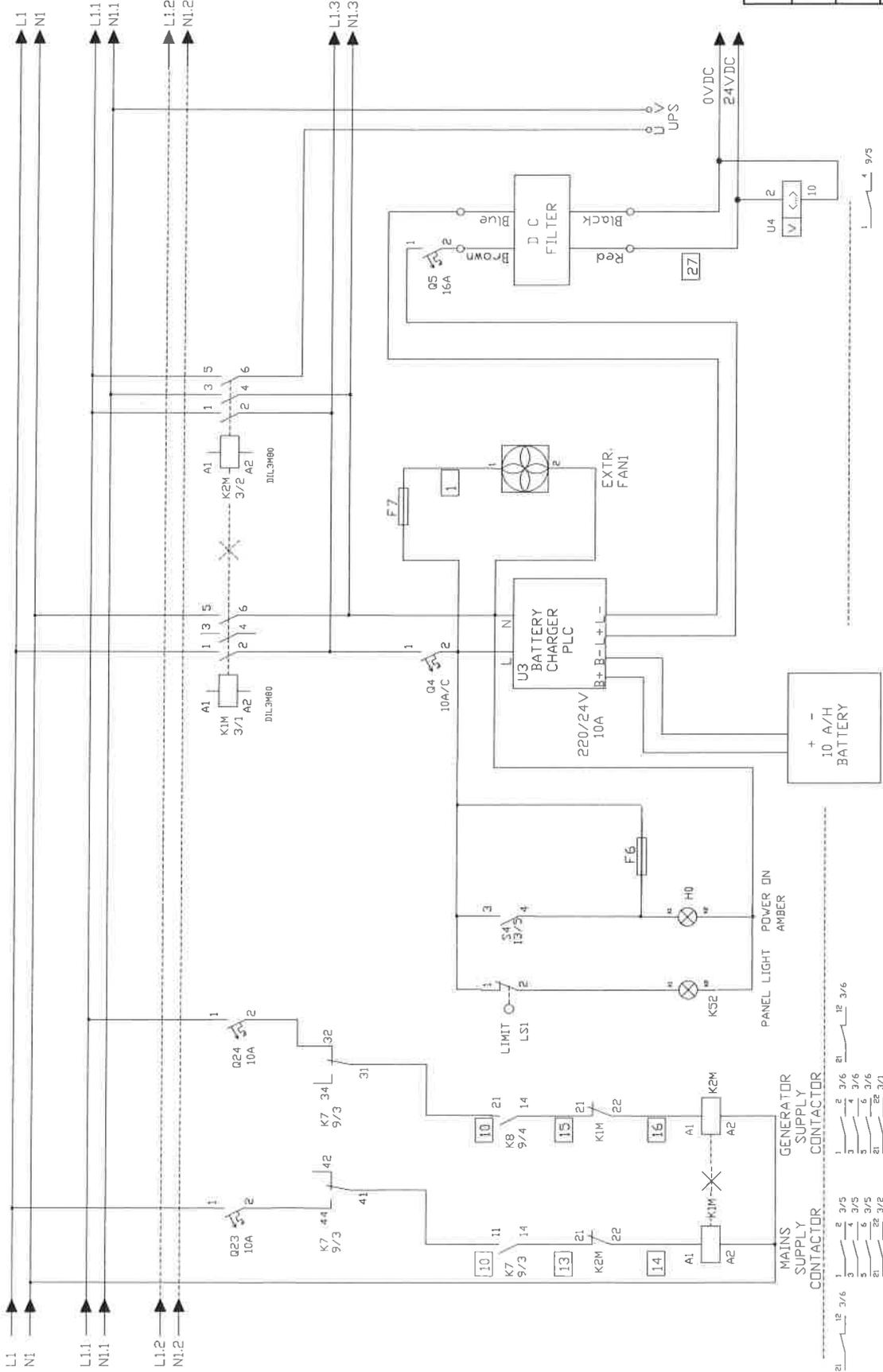
UPDATED TO  
**MAINS UPGRADE PROJECT**

D O REF: PR591

DRAWING NO  
 TEKENING NO **SSE**

**PL-40**

SH OF  
 VEL 02 VAN



DIMENSIONS:  
AFMETINGS: MM

D O REF TK-VERW	DRN GET	SH SIZE VEL GRTE	APPR GOEDG	SCALE SKAAL	NTS DATE
PR238	<i>[Signature]</i>	A3	<i>[Signature]</i>	SKAAL	DATUM 20/08/2012
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)					
IRON ORE LINE					

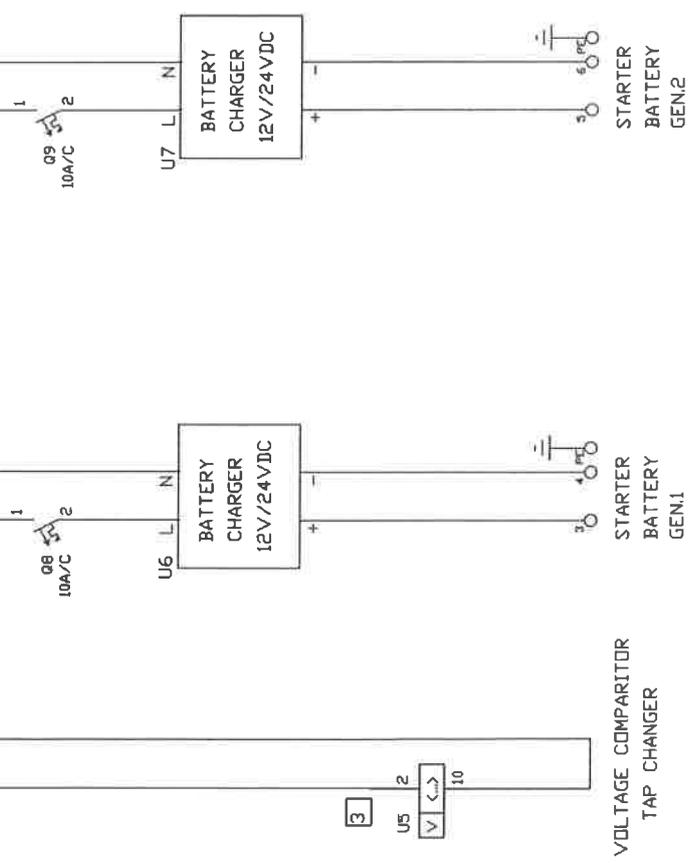
# LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17

## STANDBY PLANT

### GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL

#### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO NAAM	DATE DATUM
03 A.H.K.	16/08/12
UPDATED TO MAINS UPGRADE PROJECT	
D O REF: PR591	
DRAWING NO TEKENING	
SSE	
SH VEL	OF VAN
03	PL-40



DIMENSIONS: MM  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF	TK-VERW	SH SIZE	SCALE
PR238		VEL GRTE A3	NTS
DRN	ENG	DATE	DATE
GET	TIP	DATUM	DATUM

MANAGER (SIGNAL & ELECTRICAL)  
DREX  
SALDANHA

# LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17 STANDBY PLANT GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

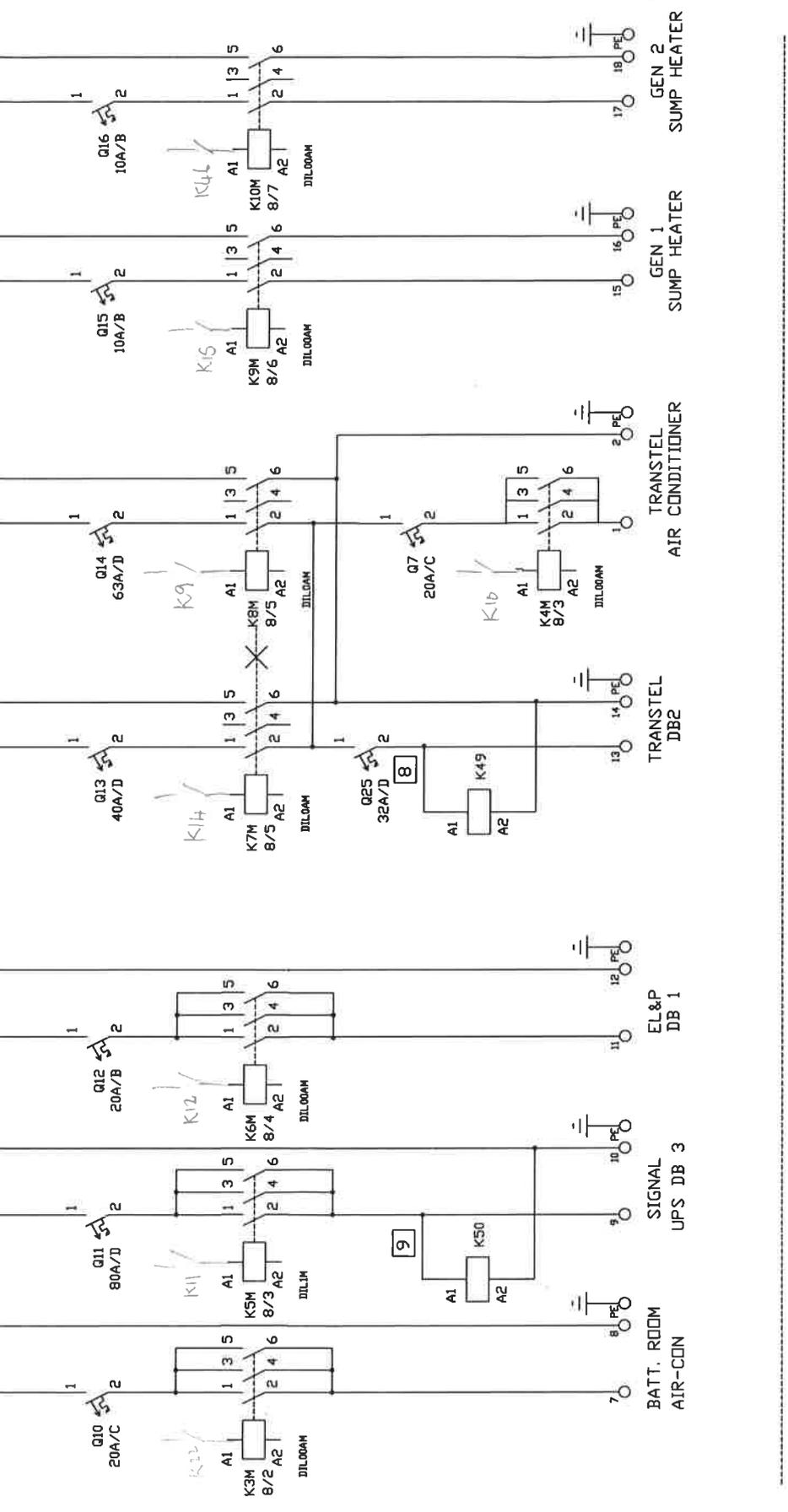
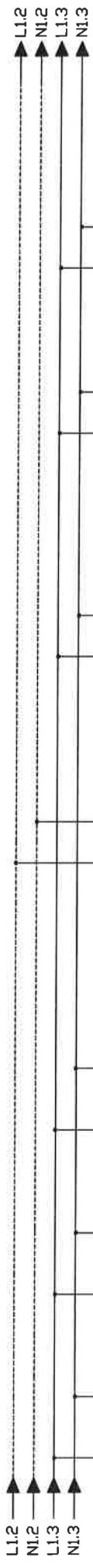
AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME DATE
01	M.R.R. 17/06/04

Change 08 & 09 from 15A to 10A/C

D O REF: PR238

DRAWING NO. SSE  
TEKENING

PL-40  
SH OF  
VEL 04 VAN



DIMENSIONS: MM  
 AFMETINGS: MM

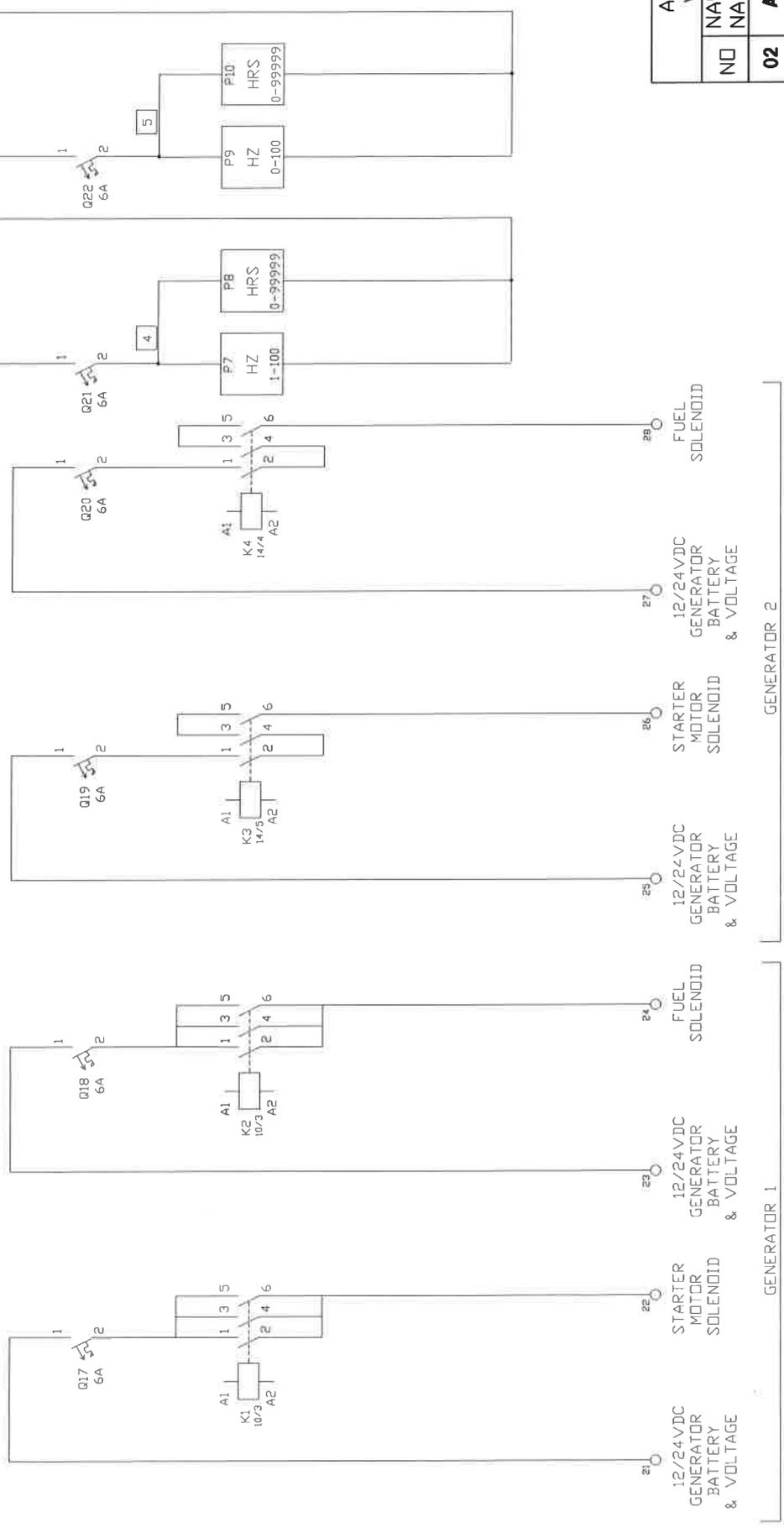
D O REF: PR238	SH SIZE: A3	SCALE: NTS
TK-VERW:	VEL GRTE:	SKAAL:
DRN:	APPR:	DATE: DATUM 20/08/2012
GET: <i>[Signature]</i>	GOEDG: <i>[Signature]</i>	
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)		
IRON ORE LINE		
		

# LOOPS 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100

## STANDBY PLANT GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME / DATE
02	A.H.K. / 16/08/12
UPDATE TO MAINS UPGRADE PROJECT	
D O REF: PR591	
DRAWING NO: SSE	
TEKENING: —	
SH VEL	OF VAN
05	PL-40

L1.1  
N1.1  
L1.2  
N1.2



DIMENSIONS: MM  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF: PR238  
TK-VERY: A3  
DRN: [Signature]  
GET: [Signature]  
APPR: [Signature]  
GOEDG: [Signature]  
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)  
IRON ORE LINE

SCALE: NTS  
SKAAL: NTS  
DATE: 20/08/2017  
DATUM: 20/08/2017



**LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17  
STANDBY PLANT  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL  
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME / DATE
NAAM	DATUM
02	A.H.K. 16/08/12

UPDATED TO: MAINS UPGRADE PROJECT

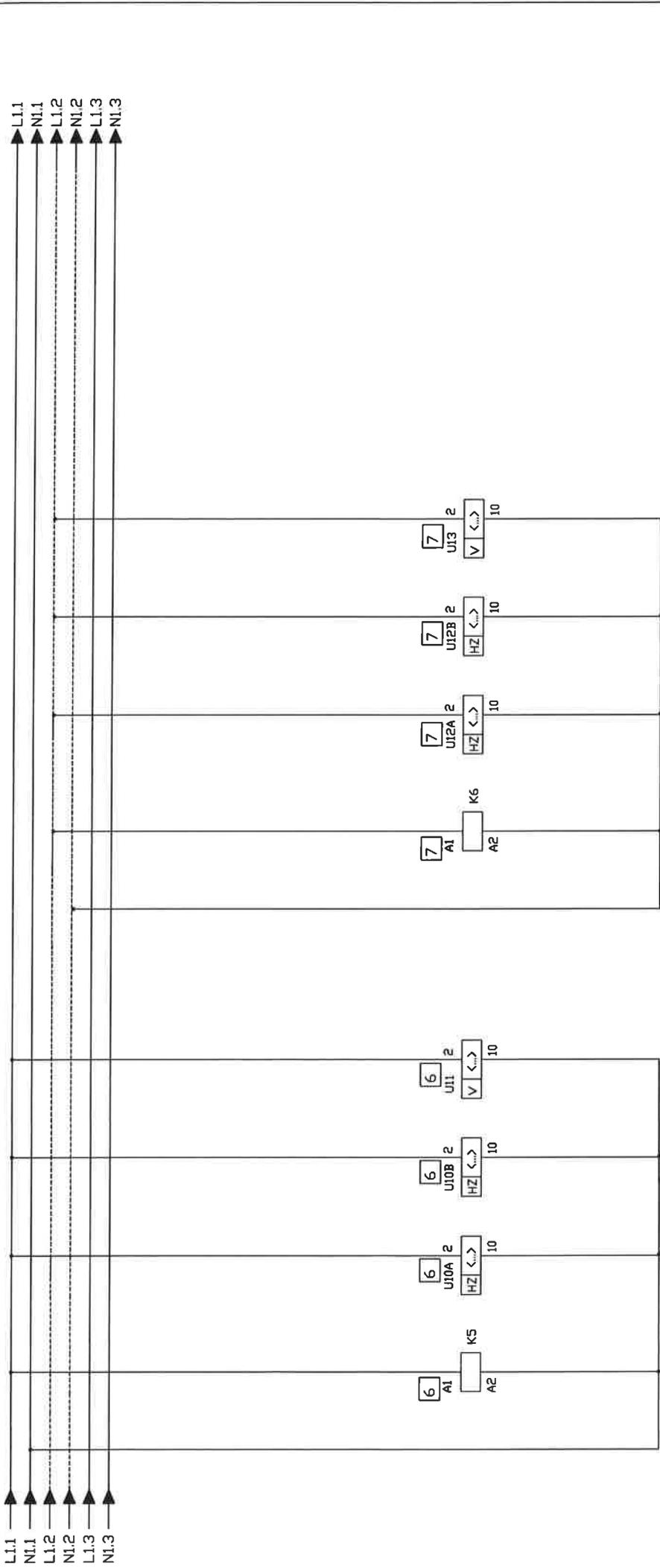
D O REF: PR591

DRAWING NO: SSE  
TEKENING NO: —

PL-40

SH OF: 06  
VEL VAN: VAN

L.1.1  
 N1.1  
 L.1.2  
 N1.2  
 L.1.3  
 N1.3



LINE MONITOR UNDER  
 FREQUENCY COMPARATOR UNDER  
 VOLTAGE COMPARATOR OVER

GENERATOR 1

LINE MONITOR OVER  
 FREQUENCY COMPARATOR OVER  
 VOLTAGE COMPARATOR OVER

GENERATOR 2

DIMENSIONS: MM  
 AFMETINGS:

D O REF	TK-VERW	SH SIZE	SCALE
PR238	VEL GRTE	A3	NTS
DRN	APPR	DATE	SKAAL
GET	GOEDG	DATUM	20/03/2012
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)			
IRON ORE LINE			

**LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME
NAAM	DATE
01	A.H.K.
16/08/12	

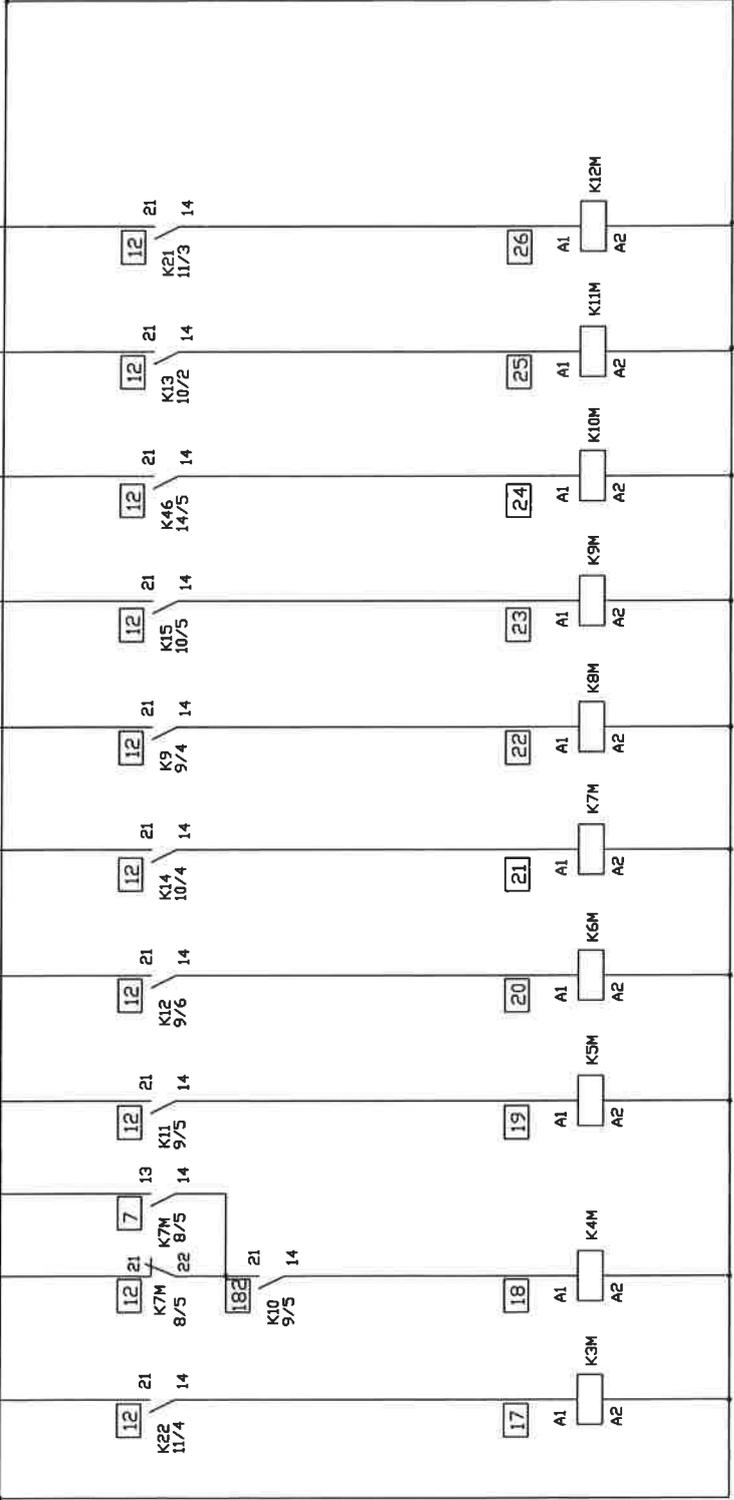
UPDATE TO  
 MAINS UPGRADE PROJECT

D O REF: PR591  
 DRAWING NO SSE  
 TEKENING NO

PL-40

SH OF  
 VEL 07 VAN

L1.2  
 NL.2  
 L1.3  
 NL.3



BATT. ROOM TRANSTEL  
 AIR CDN D.B. CONTACTOR

SIGNALS  
 D.B. CONTACTOR

E.L.&P.  
 D.B. CONTACTOR

TRANSTEL  
 AIR CDN GEN. 2

TRANSTEL  
 AIR CDN COMMON

GEN1  
 SUMP HEATER

GEN2  
 SUMP HEATER

GEN1  
 DUMMY LOAD

GEN2  
 DUMMY LOAD

1 2 5/1 3 5/6 1 2 5/4 3 5/6 1 2 5/7 3 5/8 1 2 5/8 3 5/9  
 3 4 5/2 3 5/6 1 2 5/4 3 5/6 1 2 5/7 3 5/8 1 2 5/8 3 5/9  
 5 6 5/2 5/2 5/6 1 2 5/4 3 5/6 1 2 5/7 3 5/8 1 2 5/8 3 5/9  
 5 6 5/2 5/2 5/6 1 2 5/4 3 5/6 1 2 5/7 3 5/8 1 2 5/8 3 5/9

DIMENSIONS: MM  
 AFMETINGS:

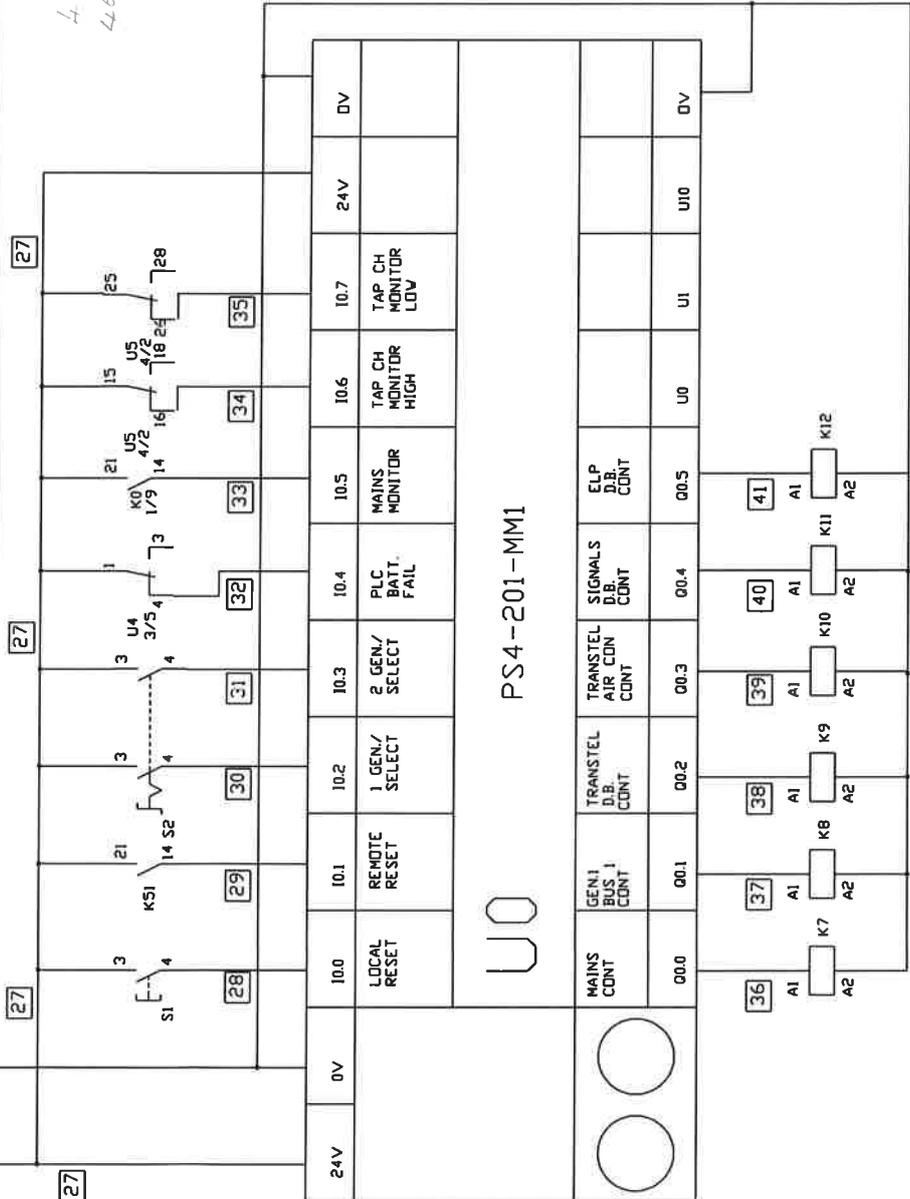
D O REF	PR238	SH SIZE	A3	SCALE	NTS
TK-VERW		VEL GRTE		SKAAL	
DRN		APPR		DATE	
GET		GOEDG		DATUM	20/08/2012
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)			 <small>TRANSNIEF</small> <small>frederik roos</small>		
IRON DRE LINE					

**LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

AMENDMENTS	
WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME
	NAAM
01	A.H.K.
	DATE
	DATUM
	16/08/12
UPDATE TO	
MAINS UPGRADE PROGRAM	
D O REF:	PR591
DRAWING NO	SSE
TEKENING NO	
SH	08
OF	08
VEL	VAN
	PL-40

24VDC 0VDC → 24VDC 0VDC

41 inputs  
46 outputs



AMENDMENTS		WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME	DATE	DATUM
02	A.H.K.	18/01/12	

CHANGED 00.2 DESCRIPTION FROM COMMON BUS TO TRANSTEL DB CONT

D O REF: —

DRAWING NO SSE —

PL-40

SH 09 OF VAN

**LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

DIMENSIONS: MM  
 AFMETINGS: MM

D O REF	TK-VERW	SH SIZE	SCALE	NTS
DRN	GOEDG	VEL GRTE	SKAAL	
GET	Maintenance Manager (Electrical)		DATE	
			DATUM	18/01/2012

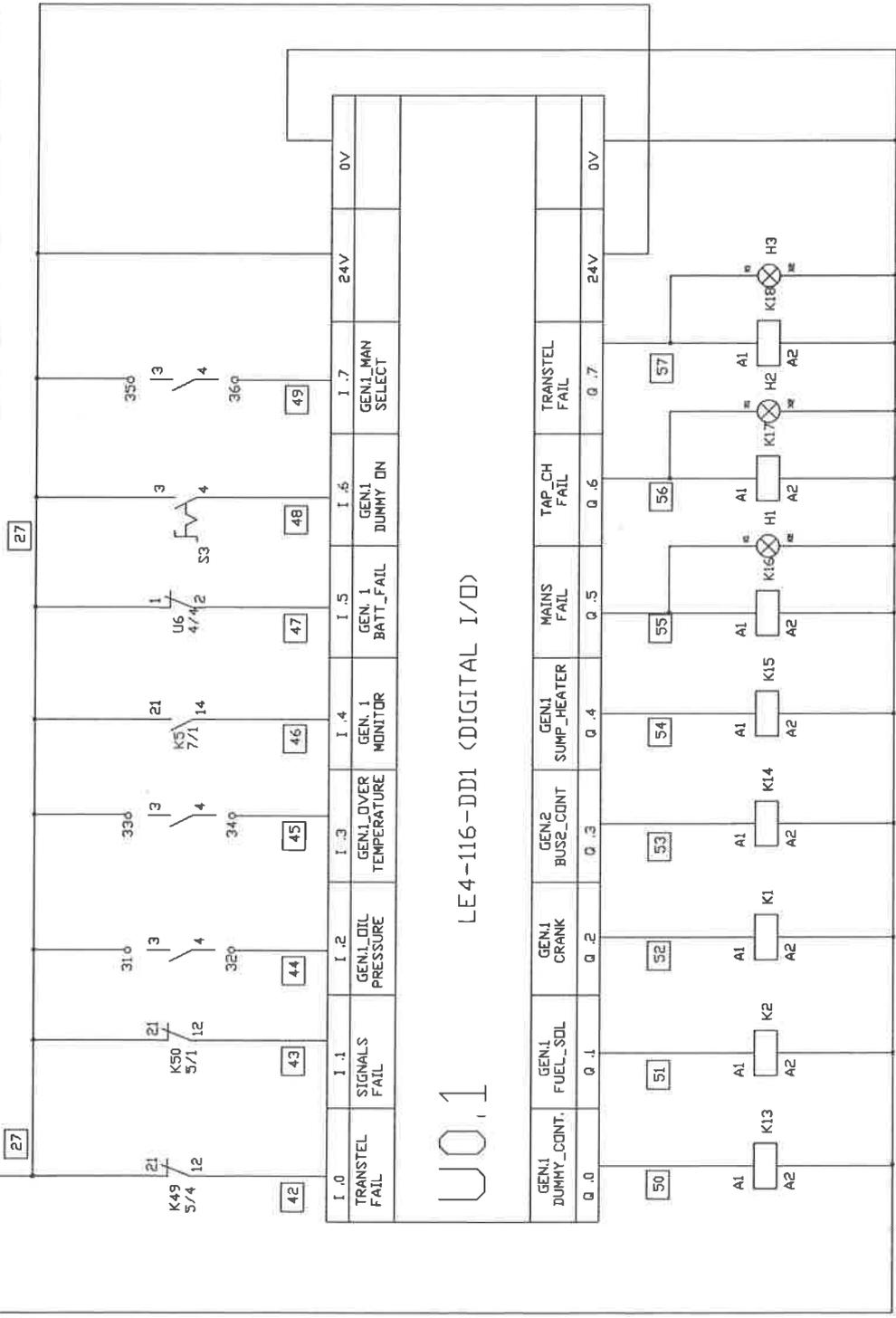
TRANSNET

IRON ORE LINE

U1 14 3/1 21 14 3/2 21 14 8/5 21 14 8/3 21 14 8/1

U1 14 3/1 21 14 3/1

24VDC  
0VDC



U0,1  
LE4-116-DD1 (DIGITAL I/O)

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS			
NO	NAME	DATE	DATUM

DIMENSIONS: MM  
AFMETINGS: MM

D O REF	PR238	SH SIZE	NTS
TK-VERW	A3	VEL GRTE	SKAAL
DRN	IR	ENG	DATE
GET	13/5/04	IR	DATUM

MANAGER (SIGNAL & ELECTRICAL)  
OREX  
SALDANHA



LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17  
STANDBY PLANT  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL  
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

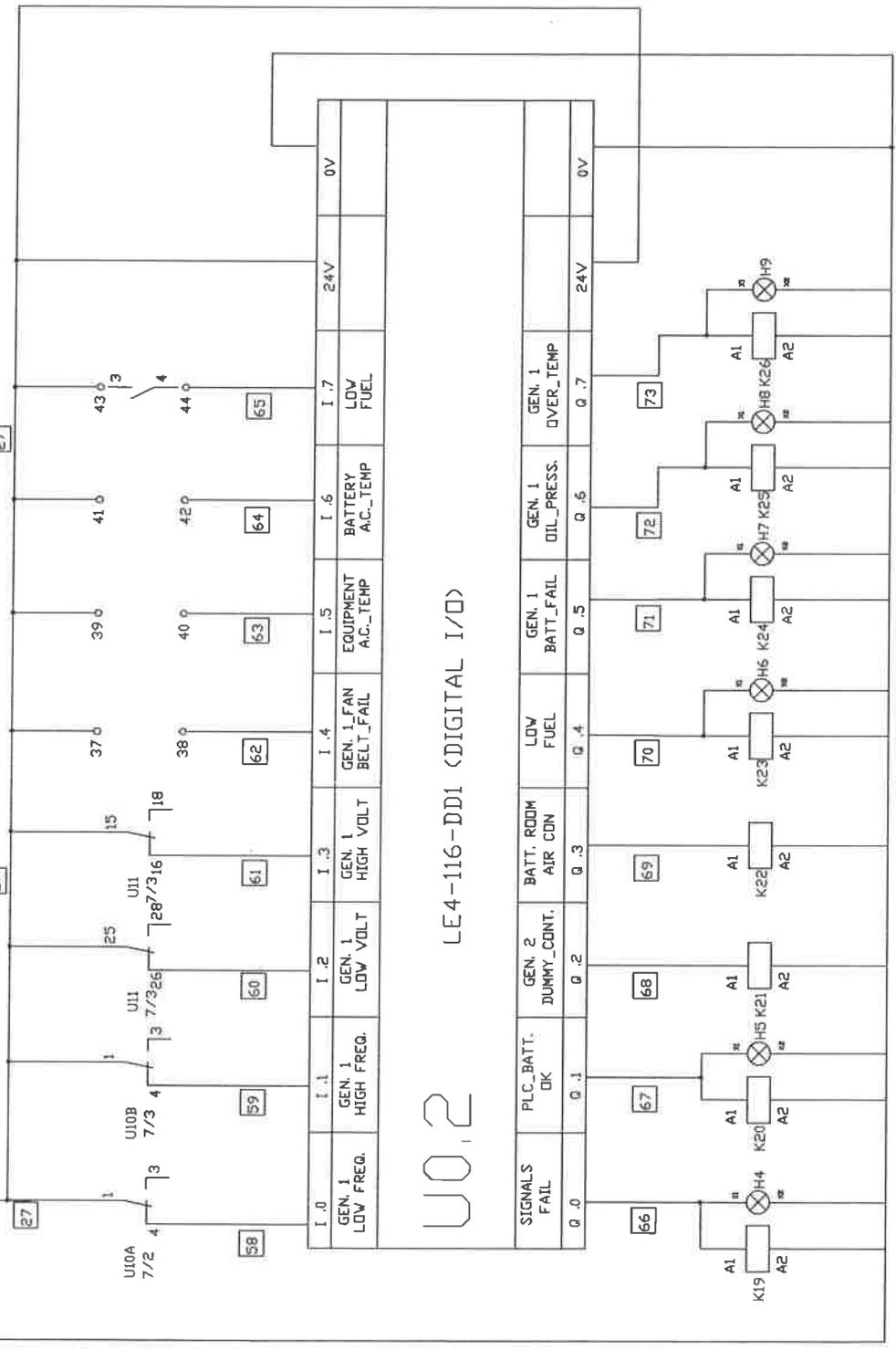
D O REF:

DRAWING NO SSE  
TEKENING NO

PL-40

SH OF  
VEL 10 VAN

24VDC  
0VDC



U0,2  
LE4-116-DD1 (DIGITAL I/O)

SIGNALS FAIL	PLC_BATT. DK	GEN. 2 DUMMY_CONT.	BATT. ROOM AIR CON	LOW FUEL	GEN. 1 BATT_FAIL	GEN. 1 OIL_PRESS.	GEN. 1 OVER_TEMP	0V
Q.0	Q.1	Q.2	Q.3	Q.4	Q.5	Q.6	Q.7	0V

DIMENSIONS: MM  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF: PR238  
TK-VERW: A2  
DRN: [Signature]  
GET: [Signature]

SH SIZE: A2  
VEL GRTE: A2  
ENG: [Signature]  
IR: [Signature]

SCALE: NTS  
SKAAL: NTS  
DATE: 13/5/04  
DATUM: 13/5/04

MANAGER (SIGNAL & ELECTRICAL):  
DREX  
SALDANHA

**LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

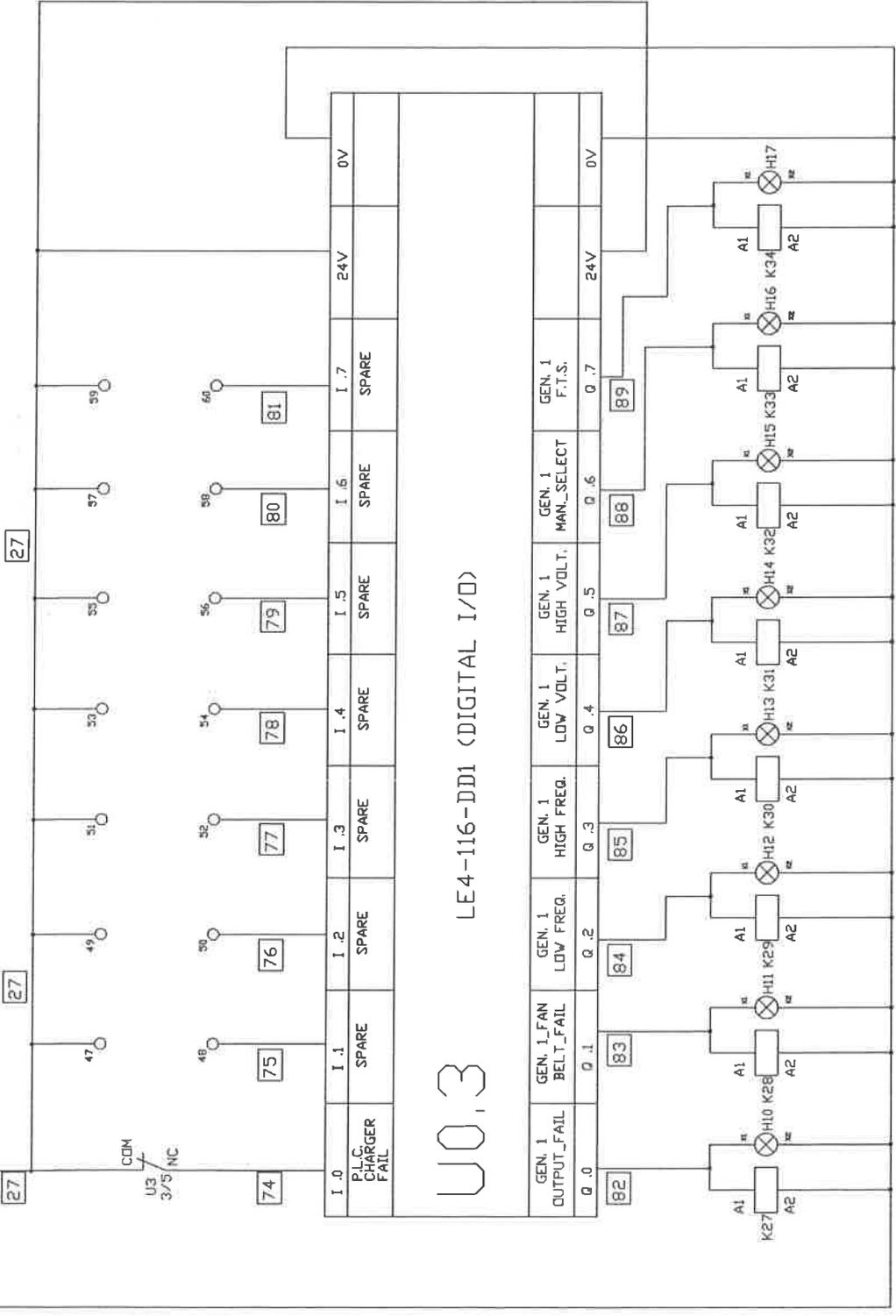
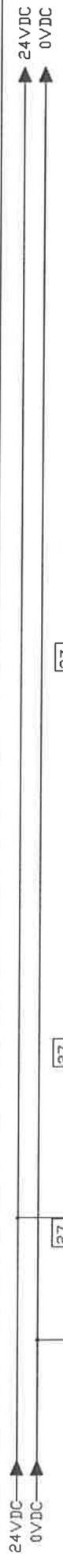
AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME / DATE
NO	NAAM / DATUM

D O REF:

DRAWING NO: SSE  
TEKENING NO: —

PL-40

SH OF: 11  
VEL VAN: —



U0,3  
LE4-116-DD1 (DIGITAL I/O)

I.0	PLC CHARGER FAIL	I.1	SPARE	I.2	SPARE	I.3	SPARE	I.4	SPARE	I.5	SPARE	I.6	SPARE	I.7	SPARE	24V	0V
Q.0	GEN. 1 OUTPUT_FAIL	Q.1	GEN. 1 BELT_FAIL	Q.2	GEN. 1 LOW FREQ.	Q.3	GEN. 1 HIGH FREQ.	Q.4	GEN. 1 LOW VOLT.	Q.5	GEN. 1 HIGH VOLT.	Q.6	GEN. 1 MAN_SELECT	Q.7	GEN. 1 F.T.S.	24V	0V

AMENDMENTS	
NO	NAME
NO	DATE
NAAM	DATUM

DIMENSIONS: MM	
AFMETINGS:	
D O REF: PR238	SH SIZE: A3
TK-VERW: [Signature]	VEL GRTE: [Signature]
DRN: [Signature]	ENG: [Signature]
GET: [Signature]	IR: [Signature]
SCALE: NTS	
DATE: 13/5/04	
DATUM: 13/5/04	
MANAGER (SIGNAL & ELECTRICAL): DREX SILDANHA	

D O REF: PR238	
DRAWING NO: SSE	
TEKENING NO: SSE	
SH VEL: 12	OF VAN: 14 15/4

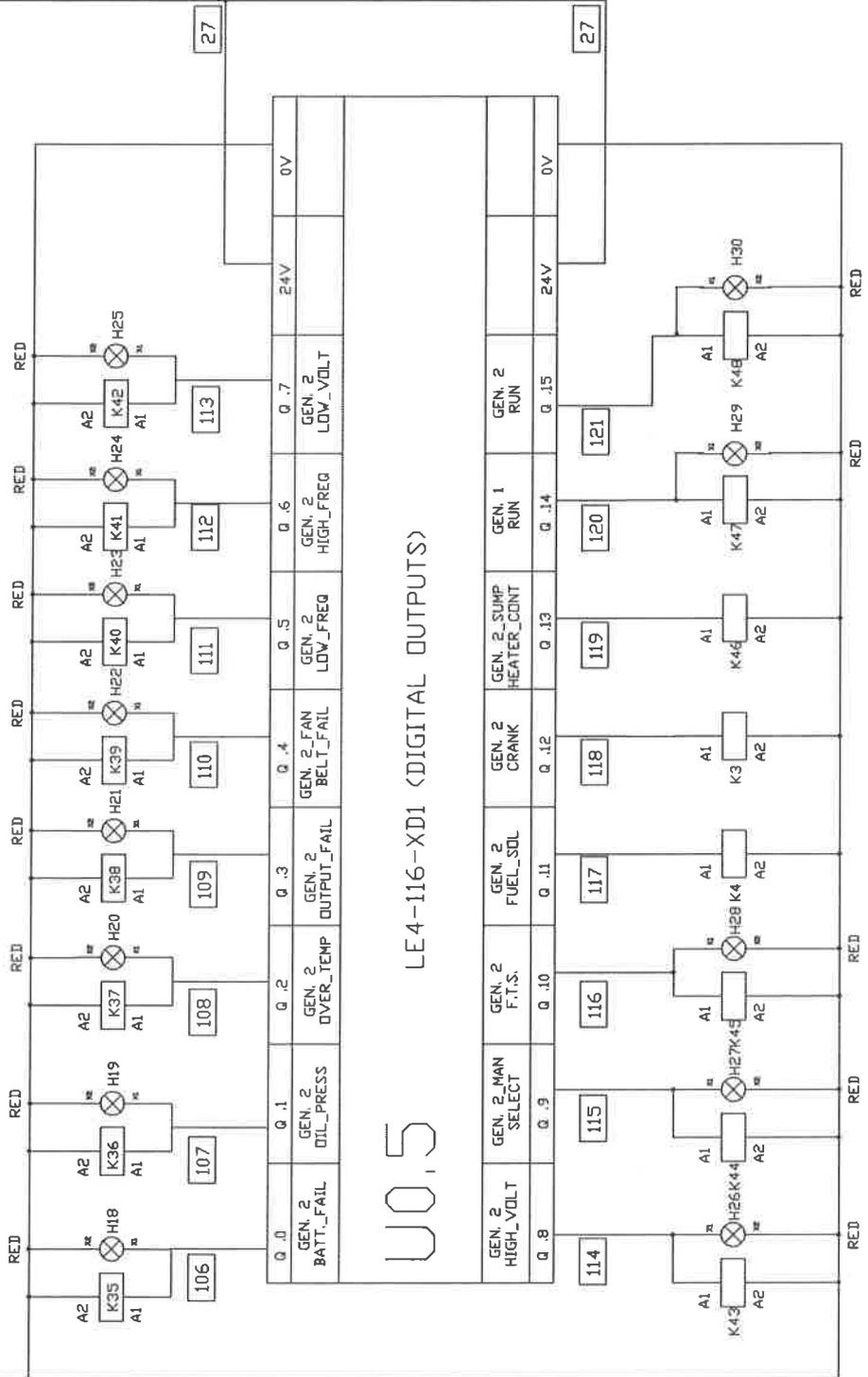
**LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**







14 15/4 15 15/5 16 15/6 17 15/7 18 15/8 19 15/9 20 16/1



2 6/6 1 2 6/5 14 16/4 14 16/4 14 16/4 14 16/4

DIMENSIONS: MM  
AFMETINGS: MM

D O REF	TK-VERW	DRN	GET
PR238	A3	IR	IR
SH SIZE	SCALE	DATE	DATUM
VEL GRTE	SKAAL	13/5/04	13/5/04

MANAGER (SIGNAL & ELECTRICAL)  
DREX  
SALDANHA



# LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17

## STANDBY PLANT GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

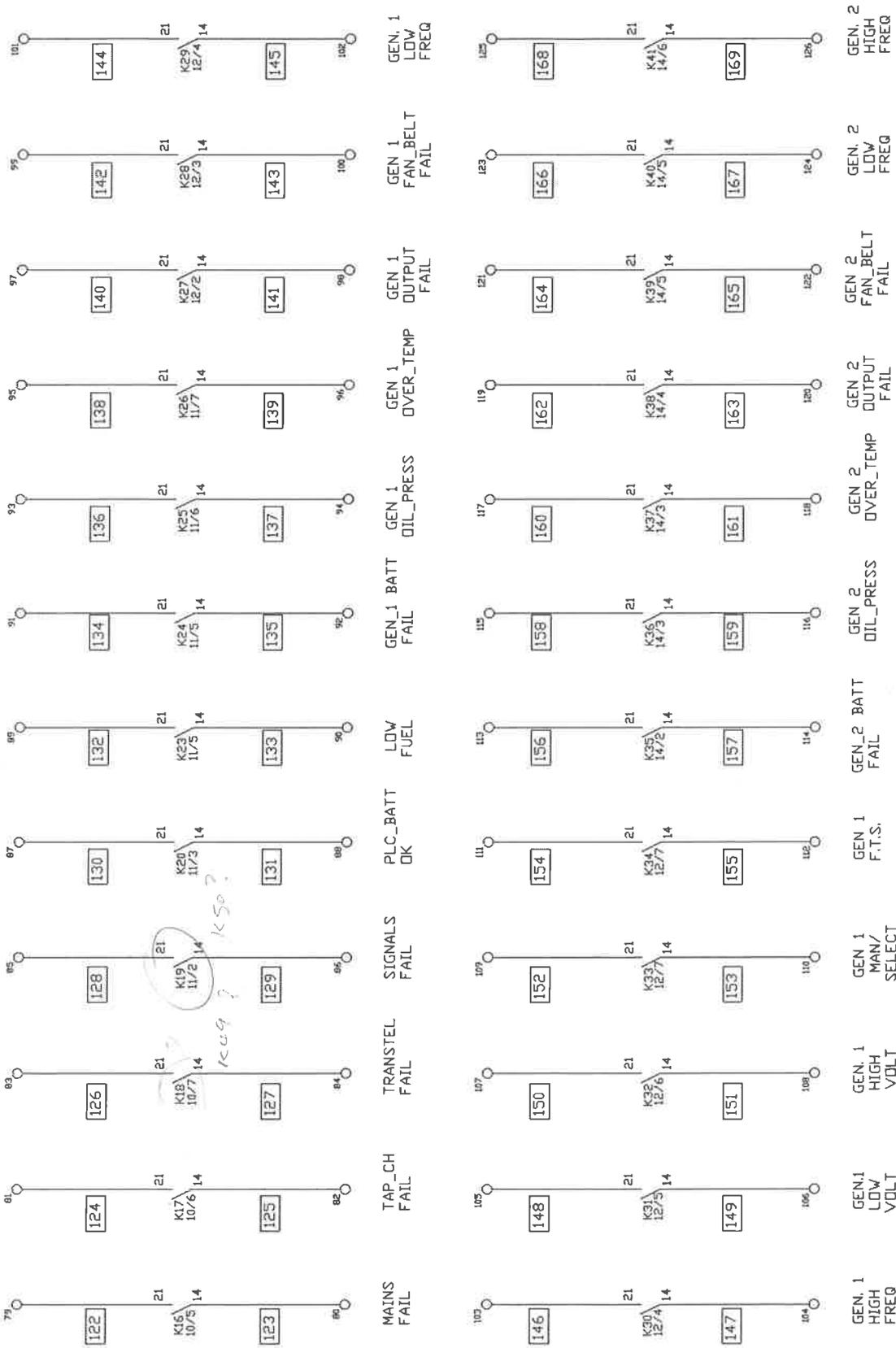
AMENDMENTS	
WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME
DATE	DATUM

D O REF:

DRAWING NO  
TEKENING NO

PL-40

SH OF  
VEL 14 VAN



DIMENSIONS: MM  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF	PR238	SH SIZE	A3	SCALE	NTS
TK-VERW		VEL GRTE		SKAAL	
DRN		ENG		DATE	
GET		IR		DATUM	13/5/04

MANAGER (SIGNAL & ELECTRICAL)  
OREX  
SALDANHA



# LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17

## STANDBY PLANT GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

AMENDMENTS	
WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME
	DATE
	NAAM
	DATUM

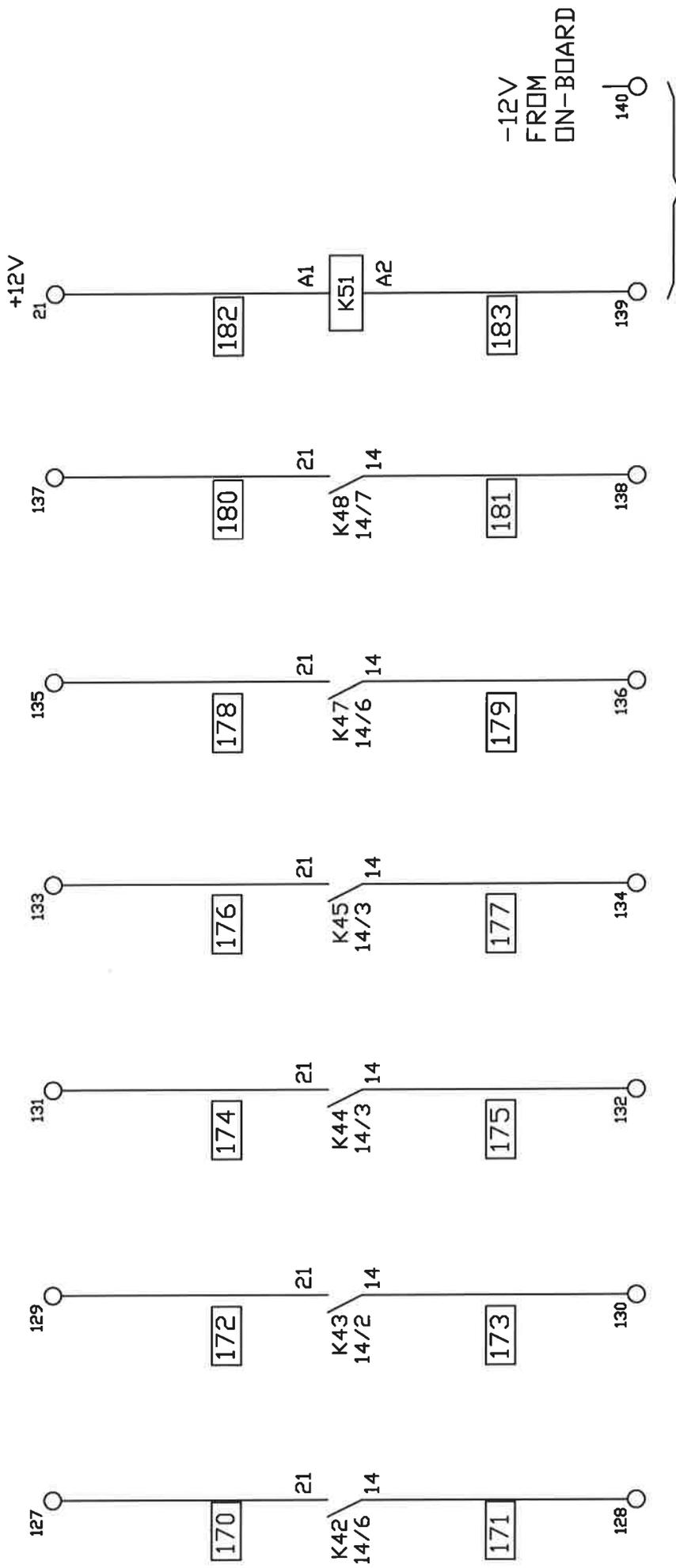
D O REF:

DRAWING NO  
TEKENING NO

SSE

PL-40

SH OF  
VEL 15 VAN



GEN. 2 LOW VOLT  
 GEN. 2 HIGH VOLT  
 GEN. 2 MAN/SELECT  
 GEN. 2 F.T.S.  
 GEN. 1 RUN  
 GEN. 2 RUN  
 REMOTE RESET

-12V FROM ON-BOARD

DIMENSIONS: MM  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF	PR238	SH SIZE	A3	SCALE	NT8
TK-VERW		VEL GRTE		SKAAL	
DRN	<i>[Signature]</i>	APPR	<i>[Signature]</i>	DATE	9/10/09
GET		GOEDG		DATUM	
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)					
IRON ORE LINE					

# LOOPS 1,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15 & 17

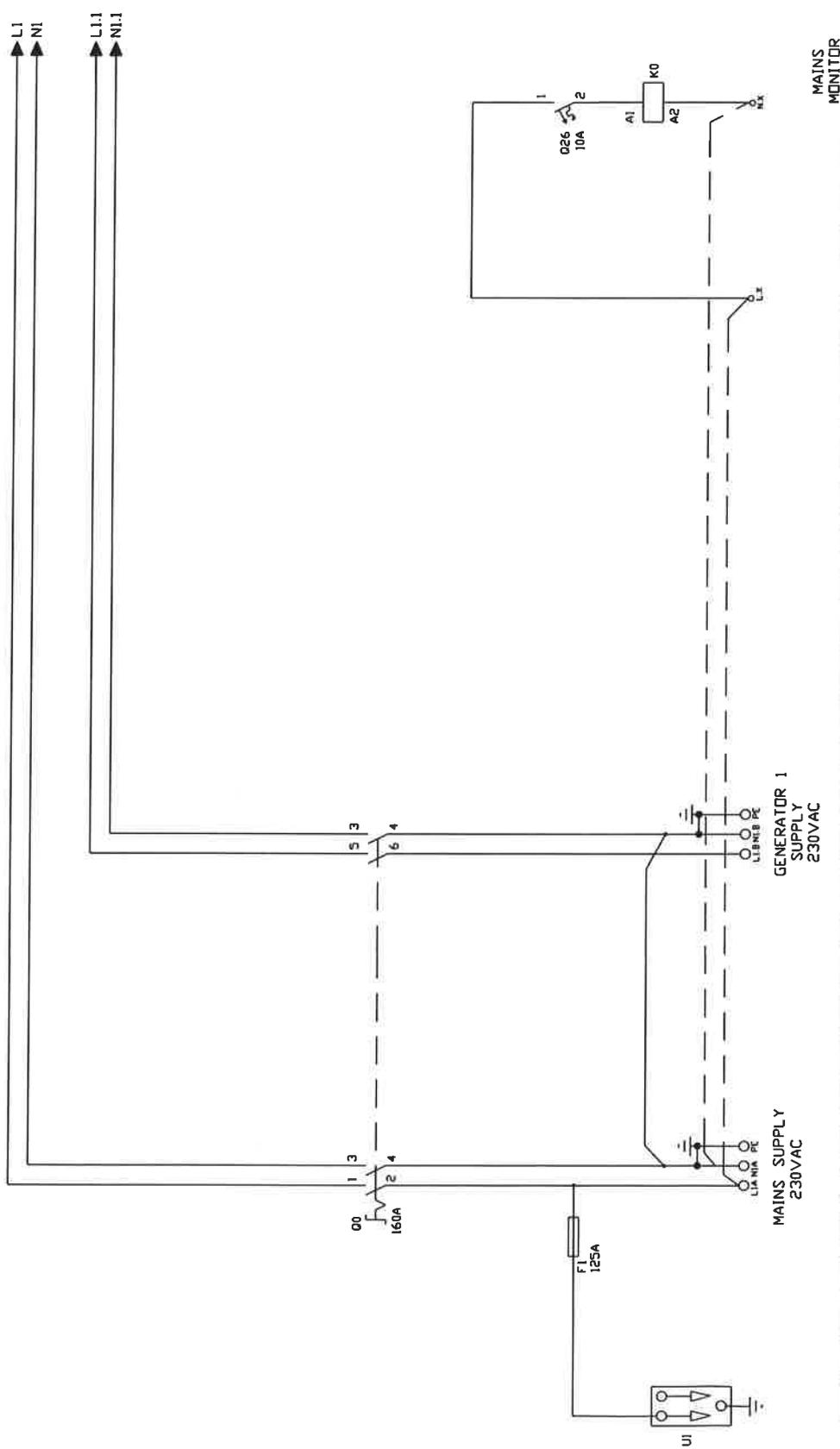
## STANDBY PLANT GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

AMENDMENTS		WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME	DATE	DATUM
01	A.H.K.	23/09/09	
ADDED K51		REMOTE RESET	
D O REF:			
DRAWING NO		SSE	
TEKENING NO		—	
SH	OF	VEL	VAN
16			

PL-40







DIMENSIONS: N/A  
 AFMETINGS: N/A

D O REF: SH SIZE  
 TK-VERW: VEL GRTE  
 DRN: APPR  
 GET: GOEDG  
 MAINTENANCE MANAGER  
 (ELECTRICAL)  
 IRON ORE LINE

SCALE: NTS  
 SKAAL: NTS  
 DATE: 20/01/2012  
 DATUM: 20/01/2012



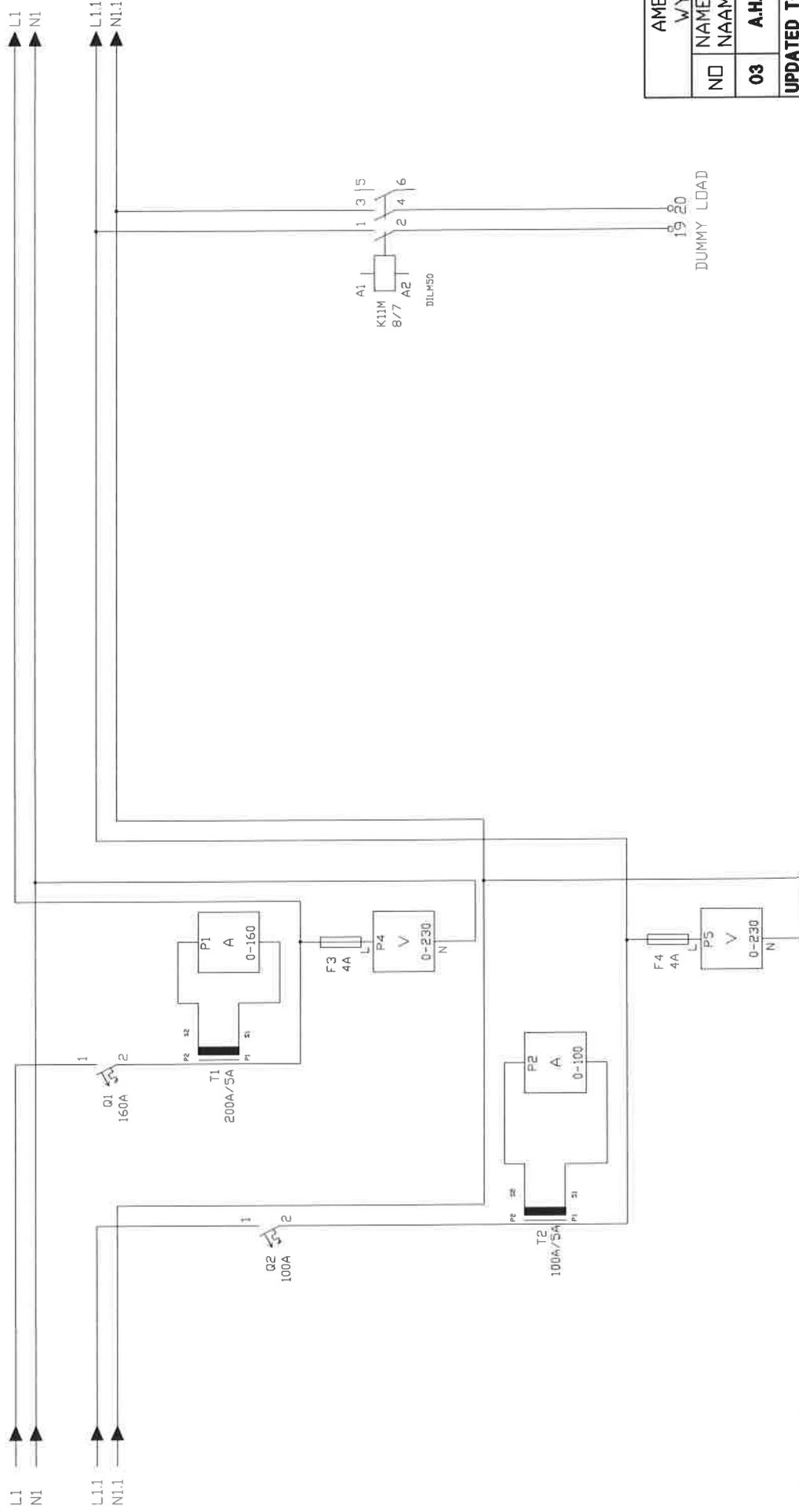
**LOOP 2,3,16 & 18  
 STANDBY PLANT  
 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL  
 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS		
NO	NAME	DATE
NO	NAAM	DATUM
01	A.H.K.	20/01/12

ADDED L3 & 16

D O REF: PR600  
 DRAWING NO: SSE  
 TEKENING NO: —

PL-47  
 SH OF: 01  
 VEL VAN: VAN



DIMENSIONS: MM  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF TK-VERW	SH SIZE VEL GRTE	SCALE SKAAL	NTS
DRN GET	APPR GOEDG	DATE DATUM	20/08/2012
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)			
IRON ORE LINE			

**LOOP 2, 3, 16 & 18**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO NAAM	DATE DATUM
03	A.H.K. 20/08/2012

UPDATED TO  
**MAINS UPGRADE PROJECT**

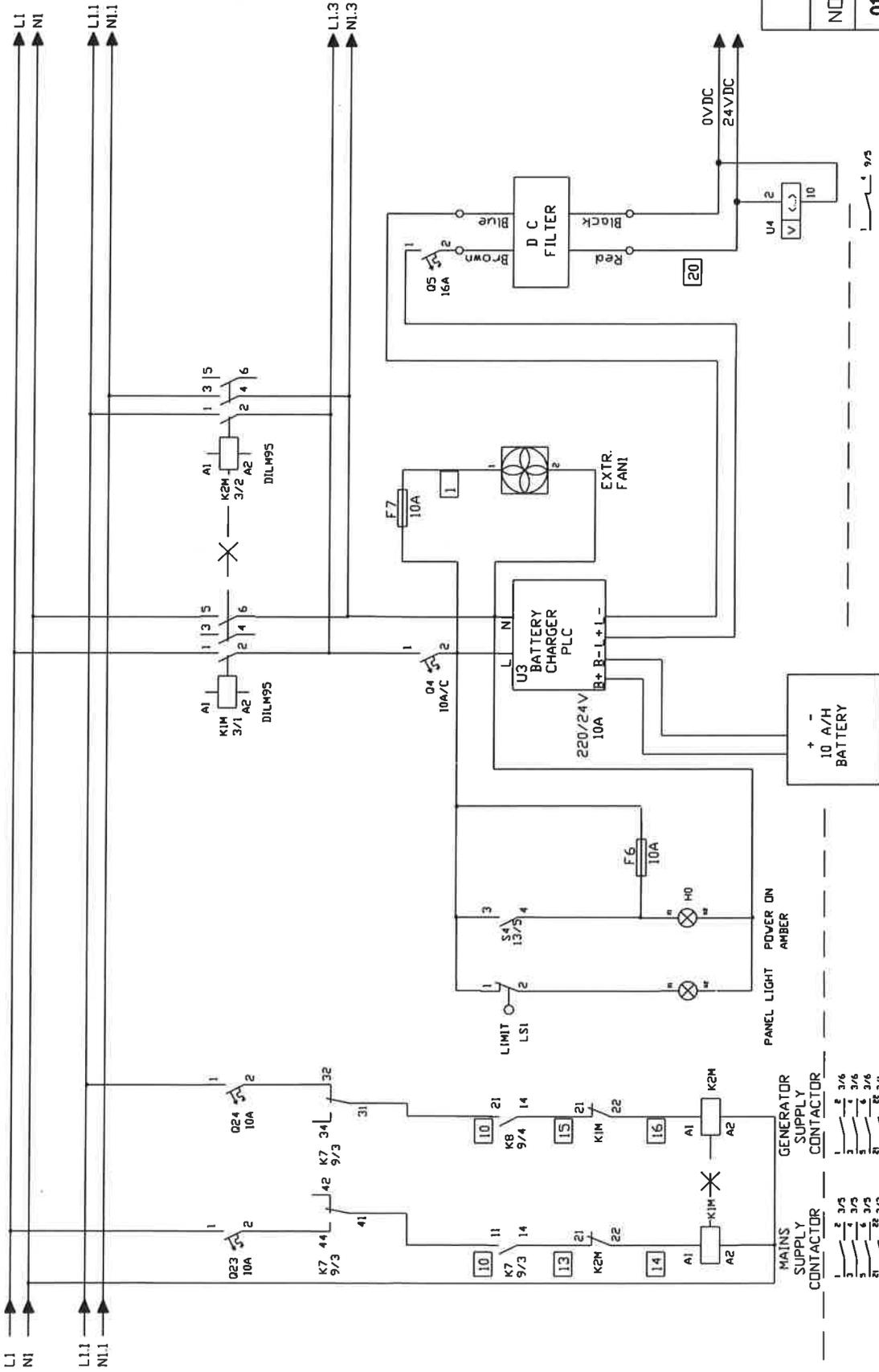
D O REF: PR591

DRAWING  
TEKENING

**SSE**

PL-47

SH OF  
VEL 02 OF  
VAN



AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME / DATE
NAAM	DATUM
01	A.H.K. 20/01/12

ADDED L3 & 16

D O REF: PR600

DRAWING NO: SSE

PL-47

SH OF VEL 03 VAN

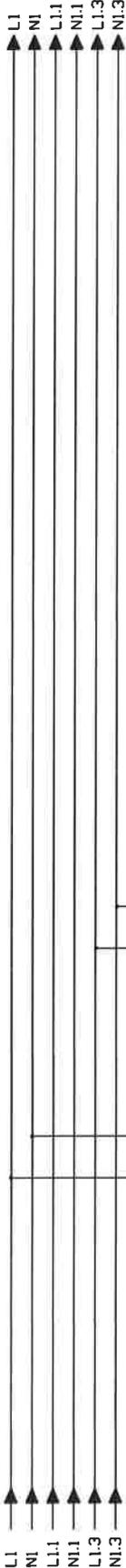
**LOOP 2,3,16 & 18  
STANDBY PLANT  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL  
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

DIMENSIONS: N/A  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF	SH SIZE	SCALE	NTS
TK-VERW	VEL GRTE	SKAAL	
DRN	APPR	DATE	
GET	GOEDG	DATUM	20/01/2012

MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)

IRON ORE LINE



DIMENSIONS: MM  
 AFMETINGS: MM

D O REF TK-VERW	PR600	SH SIZE VEL GRTE	A3	SCALE SKAAL	NTS
DRN GET	<i>Goedg</i>	APPR GOEDG	<i>Goedg</i>	DATE DATUM	20/01/2012
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)			TRANSNER		
IRON ORE LINE					

**LOOP 2,3,16 & 18**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO NAAM	DATE DATUM
01	A.H.K. 200112

ADDED L3 & 16

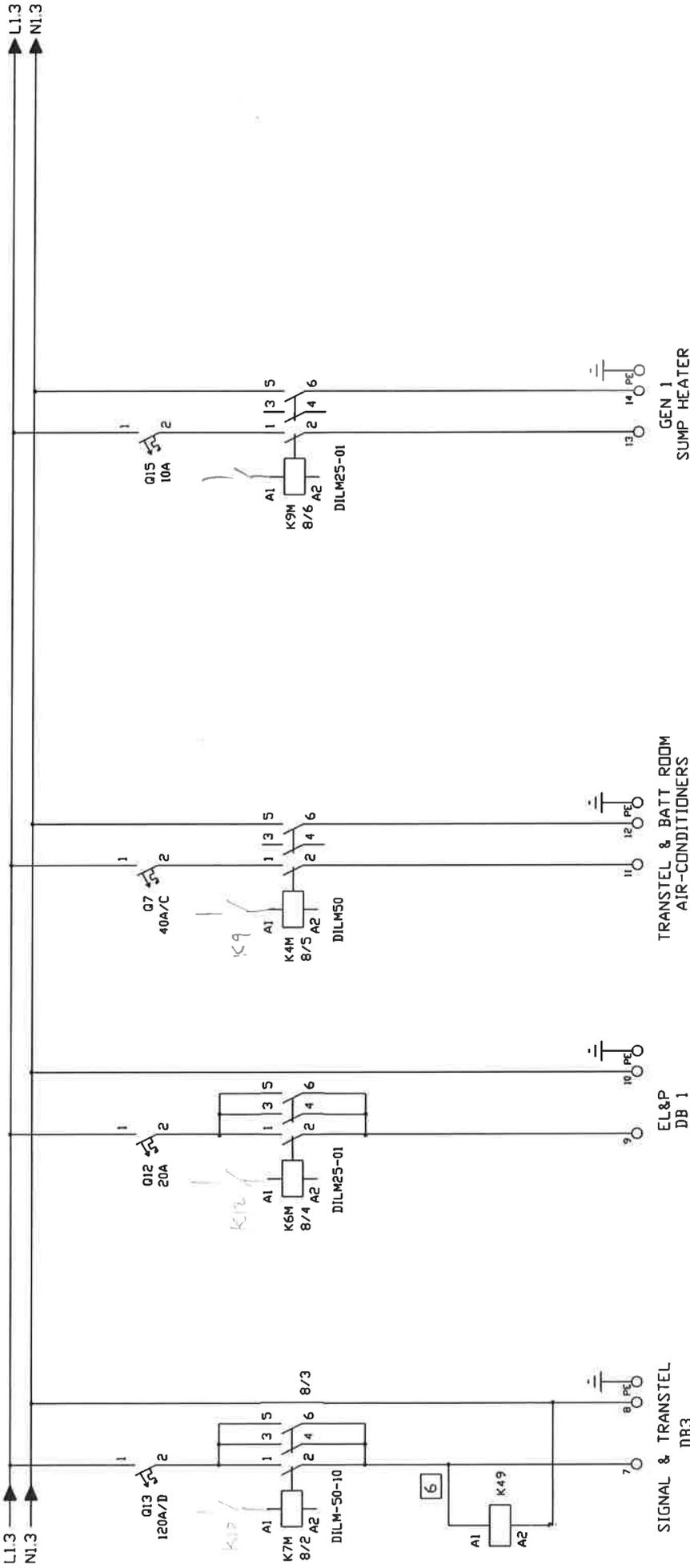
D O REF: PR600

DRAWING NO  
TEKENING NO

**SSE**

**PL-47**

SH OF  
VEL 04 OF VAN



1E 10/2

DIMENSIONS:  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF	SH SIZE	SCALE	NTS
TK-VERW	VEL GRTE	SKAAL	
DRN	APPR	DATE	
GET	GOEDG	DATUM	10/2012
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)			
IRON ORE LINE			

**LOOP 2,3,16 & 18  
STANDBY PLANT  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL  
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

D O REF: PR600

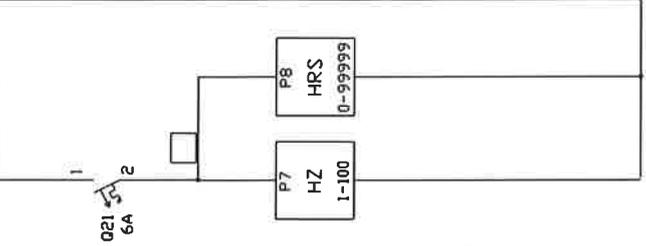
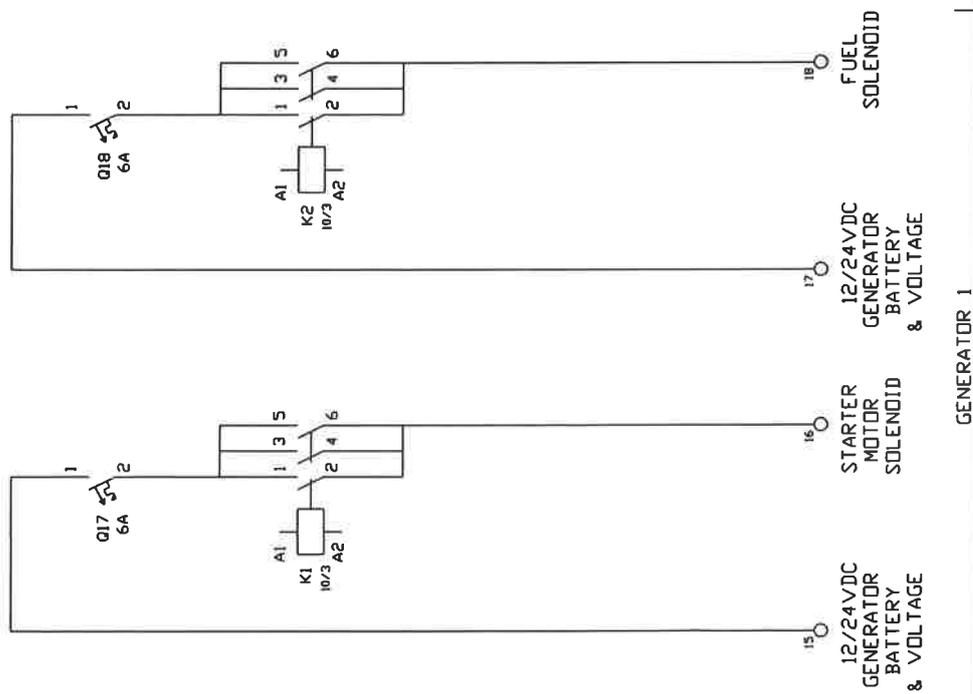
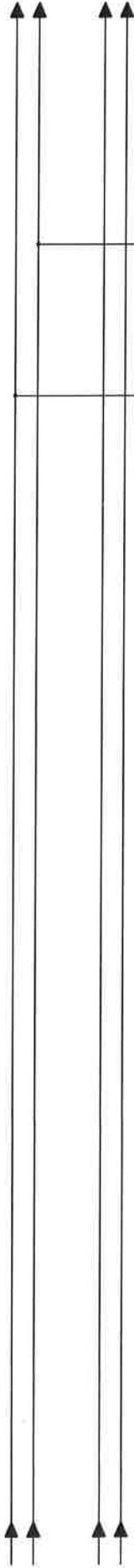
DRAWING NO SSE  
TEKENING NO —

PL-47

SH OF  
VEL 05 VAN

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME NAAM
	DATE DATUM
01	A.H.K. 20/01/12

ADDED L3 & 16

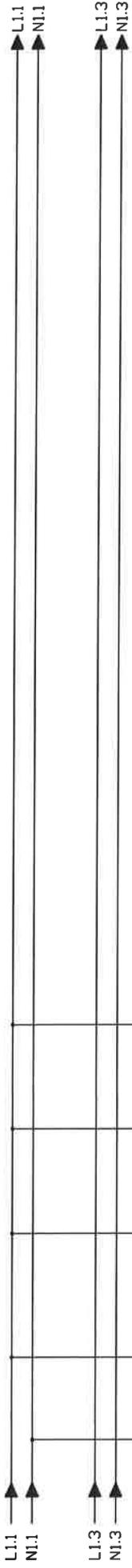


DIMENSIONS:  
AFMETINGS:

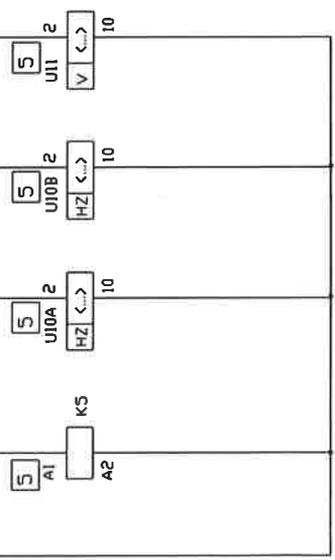
D O REF TK-VERW	SH SIZE VEL GRTE	SCALE SKAAL
DRN GET <i>[Signature]</i>	A3	NTS
APPR GOEDG <i>[Signature]</i>	DATE DATUM 20/01/2012	
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)		TRANSNIEF
IRON ORE LINE		

**LOOP 2,3 16 &18**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO NAAM	DATE DATUM
01 A.H.K.	20/01/12
ADDED L3 & 16	
D O REF: PR600	
DRAWING TEKENING	NO SSE
PL-47	
SH VEL	OF VAN
06	



u11 A + u11 B ?  
(update diag)



LINE MONITOR UNDER  
FREQUENCY COMPARATOR OVER  
VOLTAGE COMPARATOR  
GENERATOR 1

DIMENSIONS:  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF SH SIZE VEL GRTE APPR GOEDG  
TK-VERW VEL GRTE APPR GOEDG  
DRN APPR GOEDG  
GET

SCALE NTS  
SKAAL  
DATE DATUM  
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)  
IRON ORE LINE

LOOP 2,3 16 & 18  
STANDBY PLANT  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL  
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME NAAM
01	A.H.K.
	DATE DATUM
	20/01/12

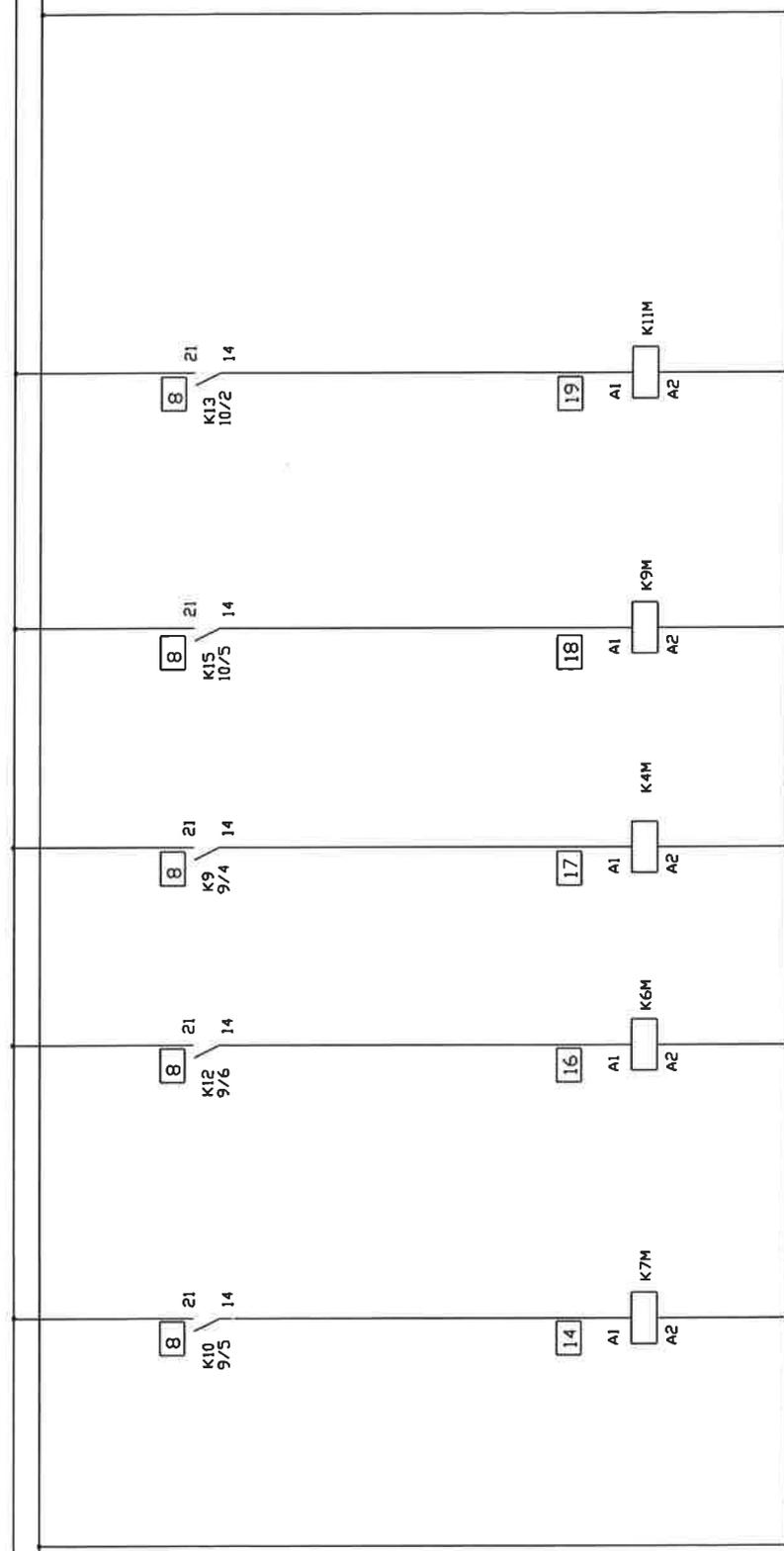
ADDED L3 & 16

D O REF: PR600  
DRAWING TEKENING  
NO SSE

PL-47  
SH OF  
VEL 07 VAN



L1.3  
N1.3



SIGNAL & TRANSTEL  
D.B.  
CONTACTOR

E.L.&P. TRANSTEL & BATT ROOM  
D.B.  
CONTACTOR

AIR CONS

GENI  
SUMP  
HEATER

GENI  
DUMMY  
LOAD

1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6						
5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/2	5/2	5/2	5/2	5/2	5/2	5/3	5/3	5/3	5/3	5/3	5/3	5/6	5/6	5/6	5/6	5/6	5/6	5/7	5/7	5/7	5/7	5/7	5/7	2/8	2/8	2/8	2/8	2/8	2/8

DIMENSIONS:  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF: SKAAL A3  
 TK-VERW: APPR: [Signature]  
 DRN: GOEDG: [Signature]  
 GET: [Signature]  
 MAINTENANCE MANAGER  
 (ELECTRICAL)

SCALE: NTS  
 DATE: 20/01/2012  
 DATUM: 20/01/2012



IRON ORE LINE

**LOOP 2,3,16 & 1 8**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

D O REF: PR600

DRAWING NO: SSE

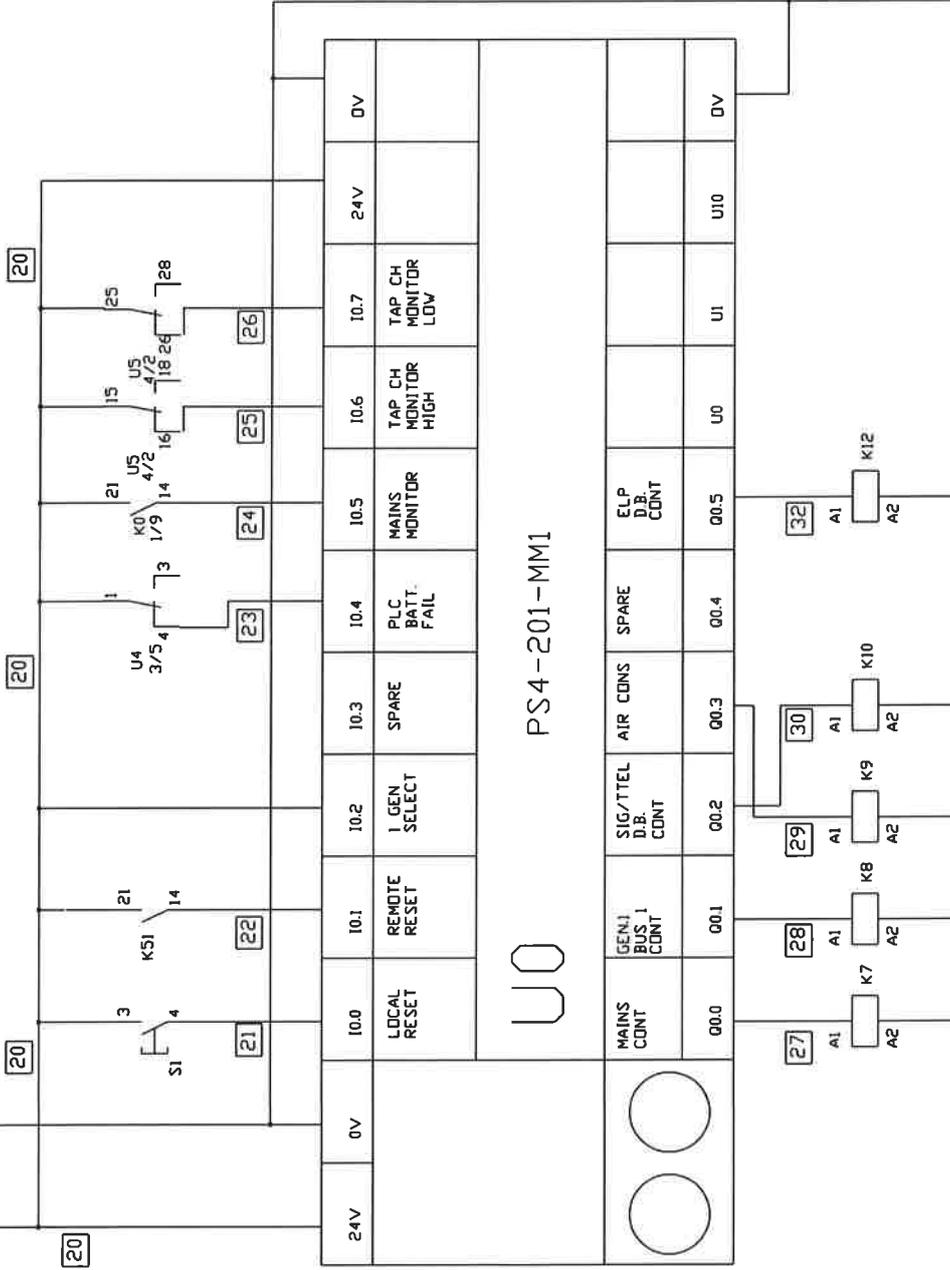
PL-47

SH OF: 08  
VEL VAN: —

AMENDMENTS		WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME	DATE	DATUM
	NAAM		
01	A.H.K.	20/01/12	

ADDED L3 8 16

24 VDC 0VDC → 24 VDC 0VDC



U0 PS4-201-MM1

AMENDMENTS		WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME NAAM	DATE DATUM	
01	A.H.K.	20/01/12	

ADDED L3 & 16  
 D O REF: PR600  
 DRAWING NO SSE  
 TEKENING NO SSE  
 PL-47  
 SH OF VAN  
 VEL 09

**LOOP 2,3,16 & 18  
 STANDBY PLANT  
 GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL  
 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

DIMENSIONS:  
 AFMETINGS:

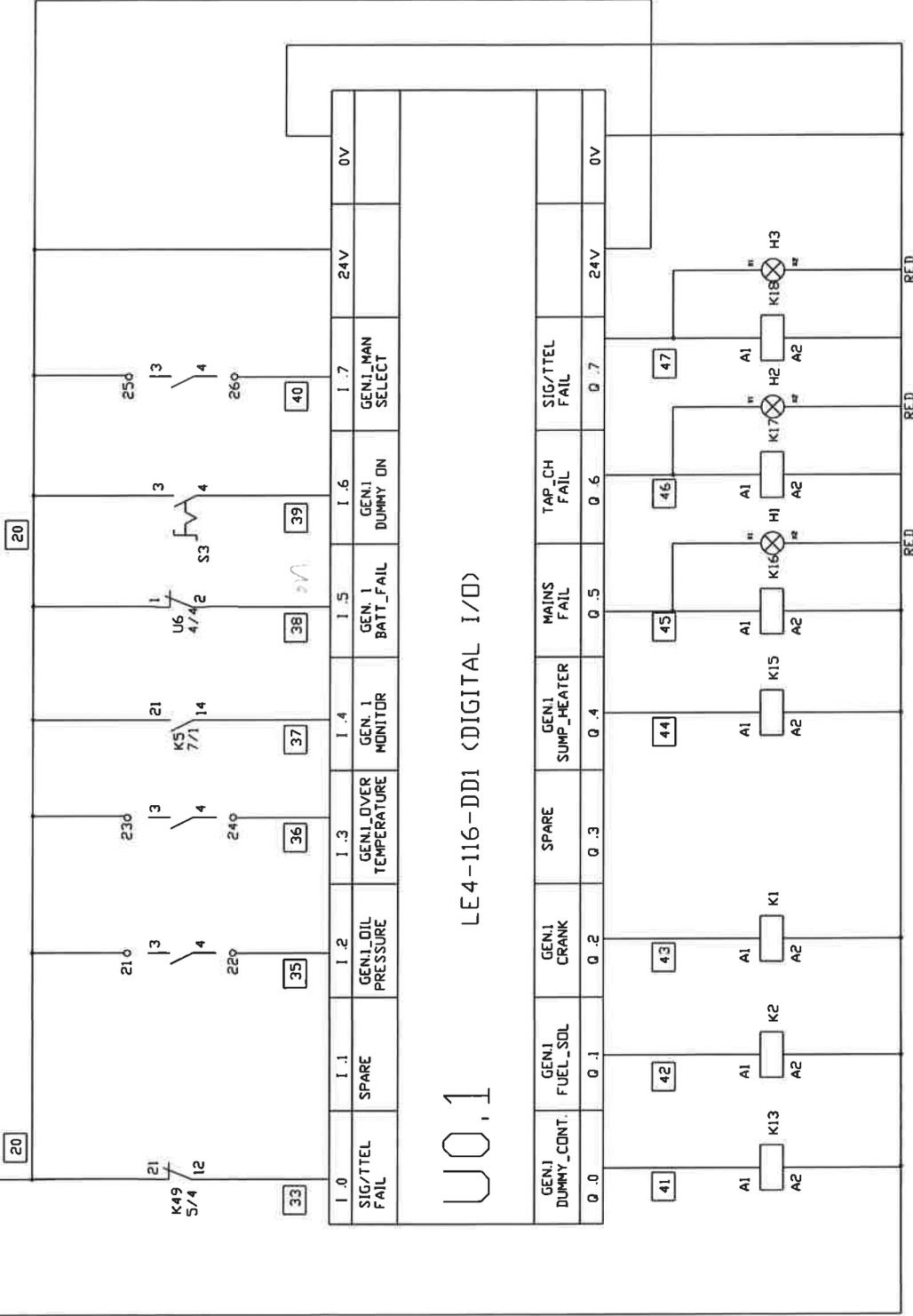
D O REF	SH SIZE	SCALE	NTS
TK-VERW	VEL GRTE	SKAAL	
DRN	APPR	DATE	
GET	GOEDG	DATUM	20/01/2012

MAINTENANCE MANAGER  
 (ELECTRICAL)  
 IRON ORE LINE

TRANSNET

24VDC  
0VDC

24VDC  
0VDC



U0.1  
LE4-116-DD1 <DIGITAL I/O>

AMENDMENTS	
WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME
NAAM	DATE
DATUM	
01	A.H.K.
	20/01/12

ADDED L3 & 16

D O REF: PR600

DRAWING NO  
TEKENING NO SSE

PL-47

SH OF  
VEL 10 VAN

DIMENSIONS: N/A  
AFMETINGS:

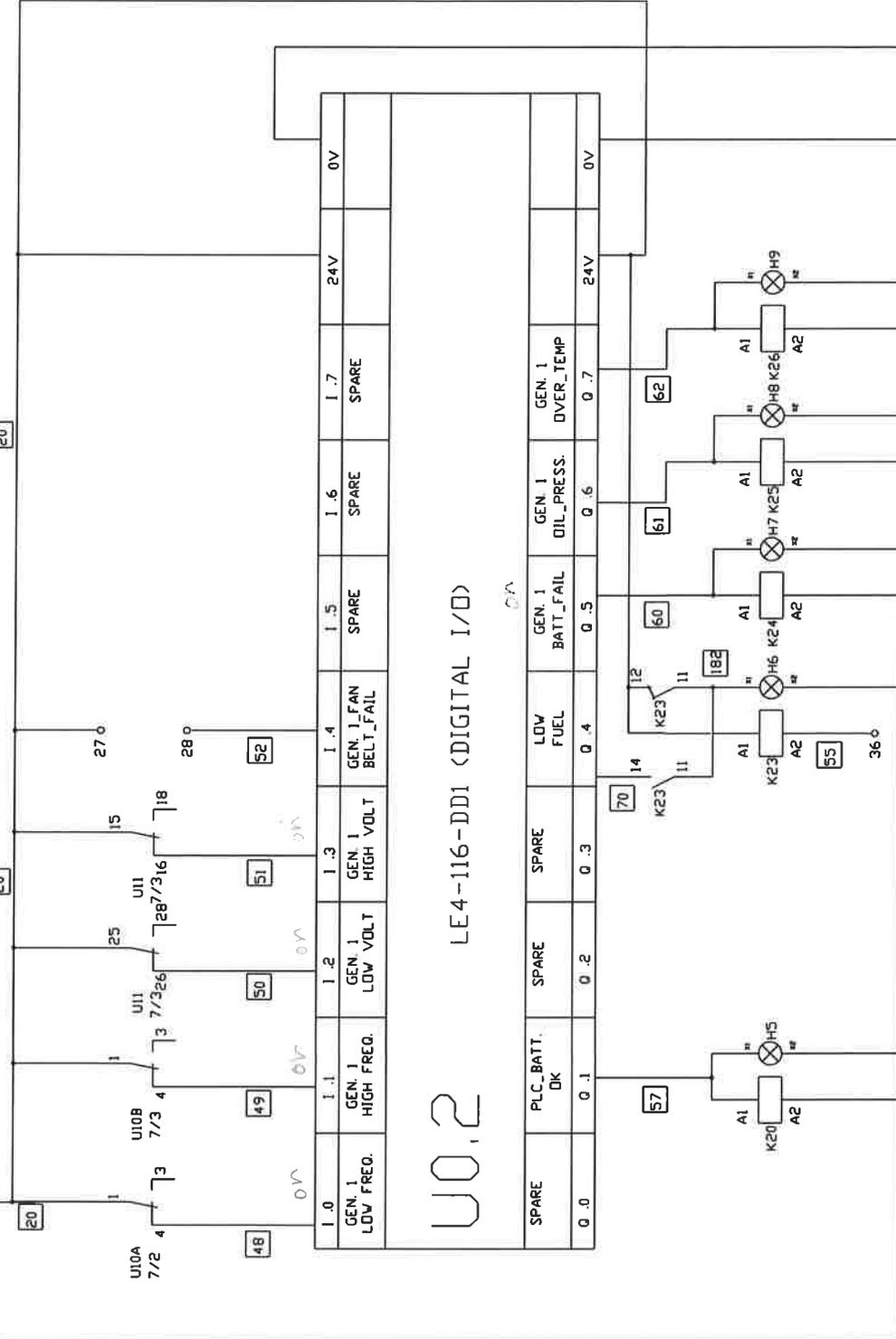
D O REF	TK-VERW	DRN	GET
SH SIZE	VEL GRTE	APPR	GOEDG
SCALE	NTS	DATE	DATUM
SKAAL		20/01/2012	

MAINTENANCE MANAGER  
(ELECTRICAL)  
IRON ORE LINE

LOOP 2,3,16 & 18  
STANDBY PLANT  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL  
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



24VDC 0VDC 24VDC 0VDC



U0,2 LE4-116-DD1 (DIGITAL I/O)

1.0	GEN. 1 LOW FREQ.	1.1	GEN. 1 HIGH FREQ.	1.2	GEN. 1 LOW VOLT	1.3	GEN. 1 HIGH VOLT	1.4	GEN. 1 BELT_FAIL	1.5	SPARE	1.6	SPARE	1.7	SPARE	24V	0V
0.0	SPARE	0.1	PLC_BATT. DK	0.2	SPARE	0.3	SPARE	0.4	LOW FUEL	0.5	GEN. 1 BATT_FAIL	0.6	GEN. 1 OIL_PRESS.	0.7	GEN. 1 OVER_TEMP	24V	0V

AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME NAAM
DATE	DATUM
01	A.H.K.
20/01/12	

ADDED L3 & 16

D O REF: PR600  
 DRAWING NO SSE  
 TEKENING NO  
 SH OF VAN  
 VEL 11

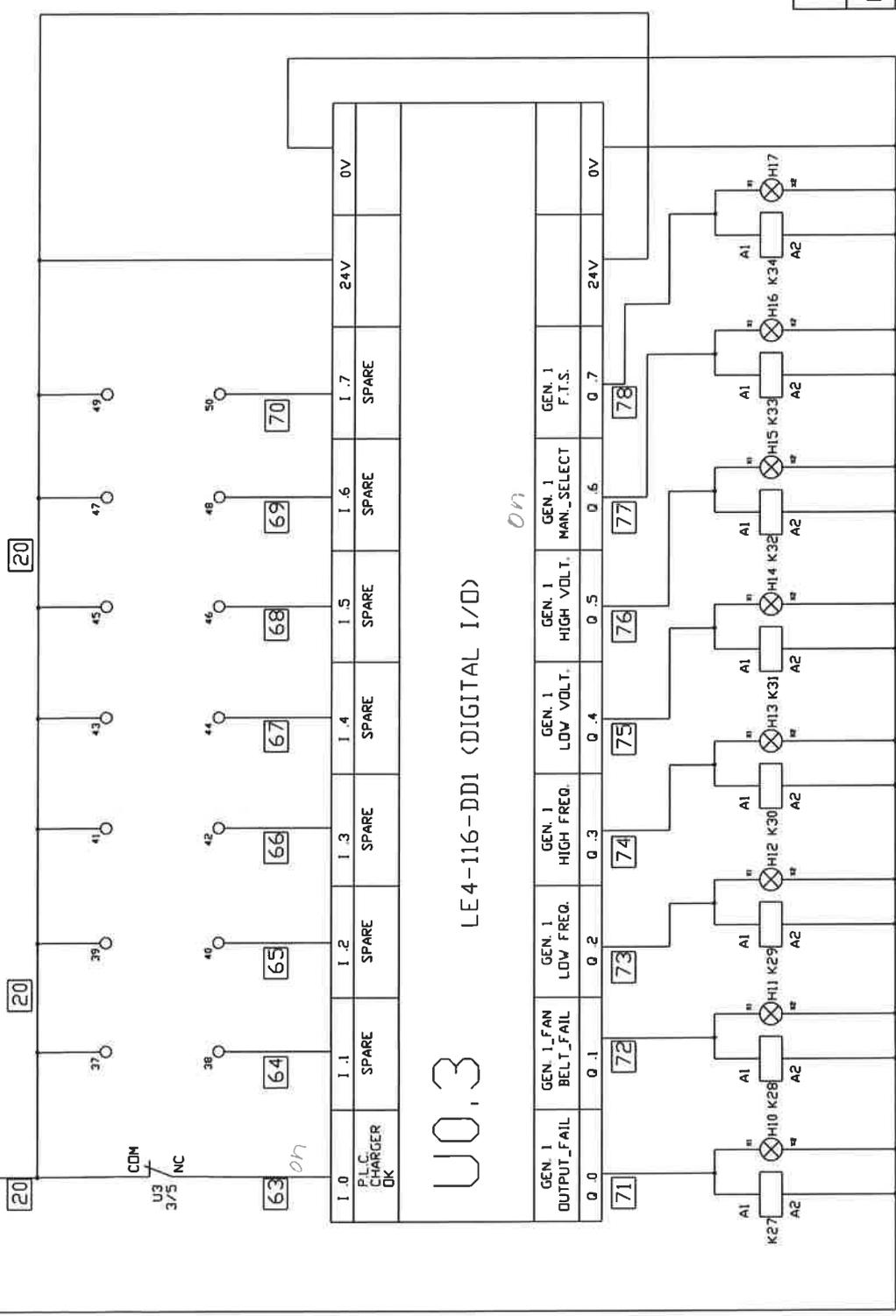
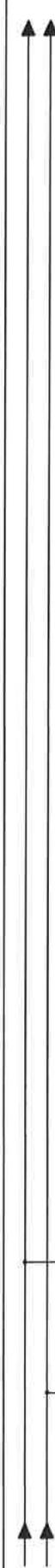
**LOOP 2,3,16 & 18**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

DIMENSIONS: N/A  
 AFMETINGS:

D O REF	SH SIZE	SCALE	NTS
TK-VERW	VEL GRTE	SKAAL	
DRN	APPR	DATE	
GET	GOEDG	DATUM	20/01/2012

MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)  
 IRON ORE LINE

TRANSNORF



AMENDMENTS	
WYSIGINGS	
NO	NAME
NAAM	DATE
DATUM	
01	A.H.K.
20/01/12	

D O REF:	PR600
DRAWING NO	SSE
TEKENING NO	—
SH	12
VEL	OF
	VAN

DIMENSIONS: N/A

AFMETINGS:

D O REF	SH SIZE	SCALE	NTS
TK-VERW	VEL GRTE	SKAAL	
DRN	APPR	DATE	
GET	GOEDG	DATUM	20/01/2012

MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)

IRON ORE LINE

**LOOP 2,3,16 & 18**

**STANDBY PLANT**

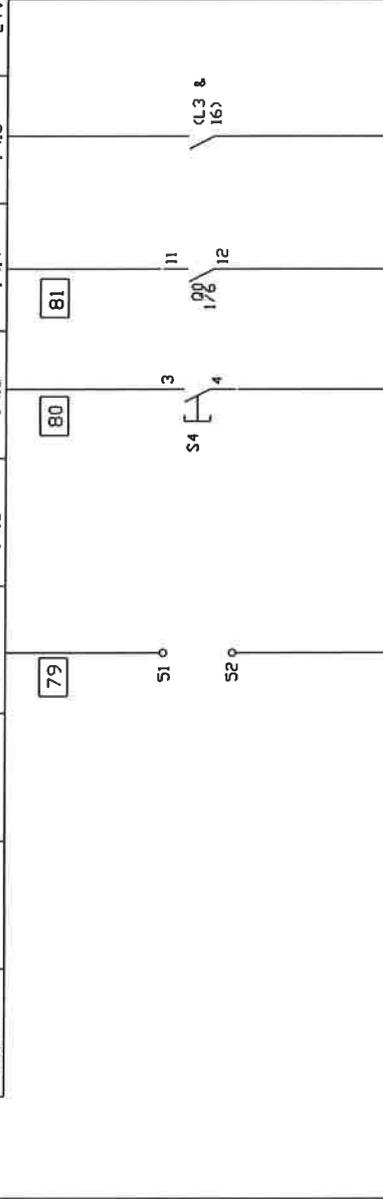
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**

**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

24VDC → 24VDC  
 0VDC → 0VDC

20

I .0	SPARE	I .1	SPARE	I .2	SPARE	I .3	SPARE	I .4	SPARE	I .5	SPARE	I .6	SPARE	I .7	SPARE	0V
UO,4 LE4-116-DX1 (DIGITAL INPUTS) <i>off</i>																
SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	E/STOP GEN. 1	SPARE	SPARE	LAMP TEST	ISOLATOR ON/OFF	BATT ROOM AIR-CON ON-OFF								
I .8	I .9	I .10	I .11	I .12	I .13	I .14	I .15	24V	0V							



DIMENSIONS: N/A  
 AFMETINGS:

D O REF: SKAAL NTS  
 TK-VERW: VEL GRTE  
 DRN: APPR: [Signature]  
 GET: GOEDG: [Signature]  
 MAINTENANCE MANAGER  
 (ELECTRICAL)  
 IRON ORE LINE

**LOOP 2,3,16 18**  
**STANDBY PLANT**  
**GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL**  
**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

AMENDMENTS WYSGINGS	
NO	NAME
	NAAM
01	A.H.K.
	DATE
	DATUM
ADDED L3 & 16	
	20/01/12

D O REF: PR600  
 DRAWING NO: SSE  
 TEKENING NO: --  
 SH OF: PL-47  
 VEL VAN: 13

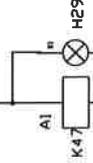


24VDC 0VDC 24VDC 0VDC

20

Q .0	SPARE	Q .1	SPARE	Q .2	SPARE	Q .3	SPARE	Q .4	SPARE	Q .5	SPARE	Q .6	SPARE	Q .7	SPARE	24V	0V	
U0.5 LE4-116-XD1 (DIGITAL OUTPUTS)																		
Q .8	SPARE	Q .9	SPARE	Q .10	SPARE	Q .11	SPARE	Q .12	SPARE	Q .13	SPARE	GEN 1 RUN	Q .14	SPARE	Q .15	SPARE	24V	0V

83



R6D ?

21 14 15/4 21 14 15/4

DIMENSIONS:  
AFMETINGS:

DRN GET	APPR GOEDG	SCALE SKAAL	NTS
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)		SH SIZE VEL GRTE	A3
IRON ORE LINE		DATE DATUM	20/01/2012



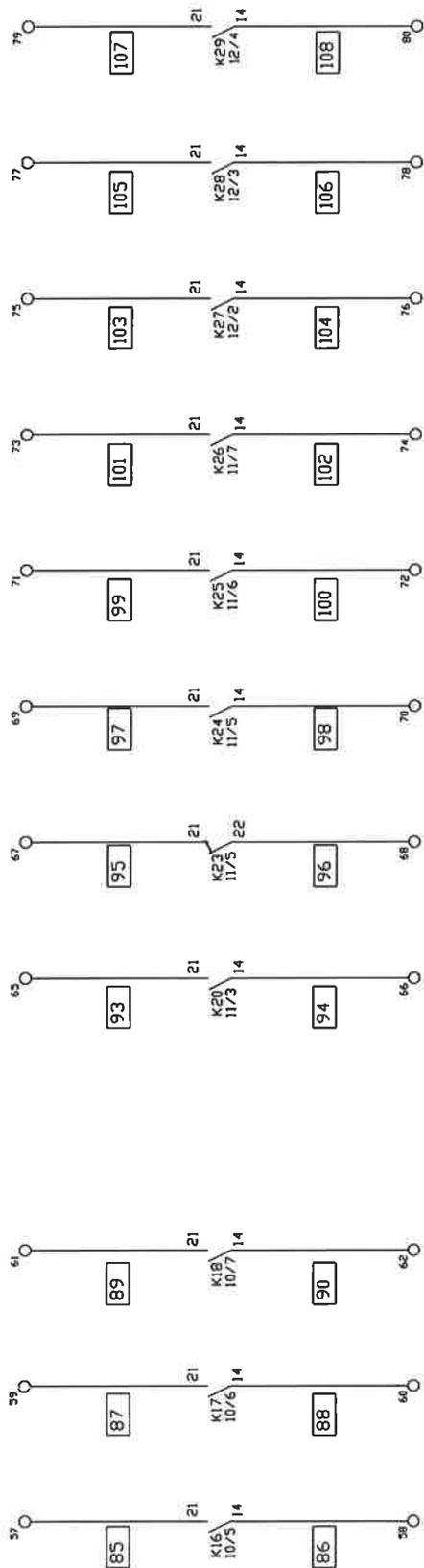
AMENDMENTS WYSIGINGS	
ND NAAM	DATE DATUM
01 A.H.K.	20/01/12

ADDED L3 & 16

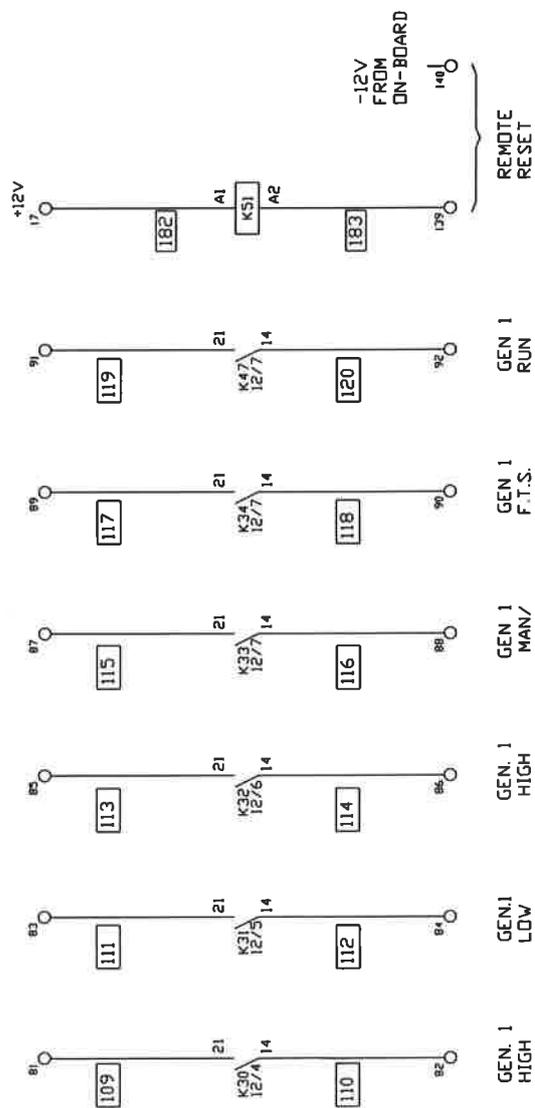
D O REF: PR600  
DRAWING NO: SSE  
TEKENING NO: —

SH VEL 14 OF VAN  
PL-47

LOOP 2,3,16 & 18  
STANDBY PLANT  
GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL  
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



85 MAINS FAIL  
 86 TAP\_CH FAIL  
 87 SIG/TTEL  
 88 TAP\_CH FAIL  
 89 SIG/TTEL  
 90 TAP\_CH FAIL  
 93 PLC\_BATT OK  
 94 PLC\_BATT OK  
 95 LOW FUEL  
 96 LOW FUEL  
 97 GEN\_1 BATT FAIL  
 98 GEN\_1 BATT FAIL  
 99 GEN\_1 OIL\_PRESS  
 100 GEN\_1 OIL\_PRESS  
 101 GEN\_1 OVER\_TEMP  
 102 GEN\_1 OVER\_TEMP  
 103 GEN\_1 OUTPUT FAIL  
 104 GEN\_1 OUTPUT FAIL  
 105 GEN\_1 FAN\_BELT FAIL  
 106 GEN\_1 FAN\_BELT FAIL  
 107 GEN\_1 LOW FREQ  
 108 GEN\_1 LOW FREQ



109 GEN\_1 HIGH FREQ  
 110 GEN\_1 LOW VOLT  
 111 GEN\_1 LOW VOLT  
 112 GEN\_1 HIGH VOLT  
 113 GEN\_1 HIGH VOLT  
 114 GEN\_1 HIGH VOLT  
 115 GEN\_1 MAN/SELECT  
 116 GEN\_1 MAN/SELECT  
 117 GEN\_1 F.T.S.  
 118 GEN\_1 F.T.S.  
 119 GEN\_1 RUN  
 120 GEN\_1 RUN

DIMENSIONS:  
 AFMETINGS:

AMENDMENTS		
WYSIGINGS		
NO	NAME	
	NAAM	
	DATE	
	DATUM	
01	A.H.K.	20/01/12

ADDED L3 & 16

D O REF: PR800

DRAWING NO: SSE  
 TEKENING NO: —

# LOOP 2,3,16 & 18

## STANDBY PLANT GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL

### SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



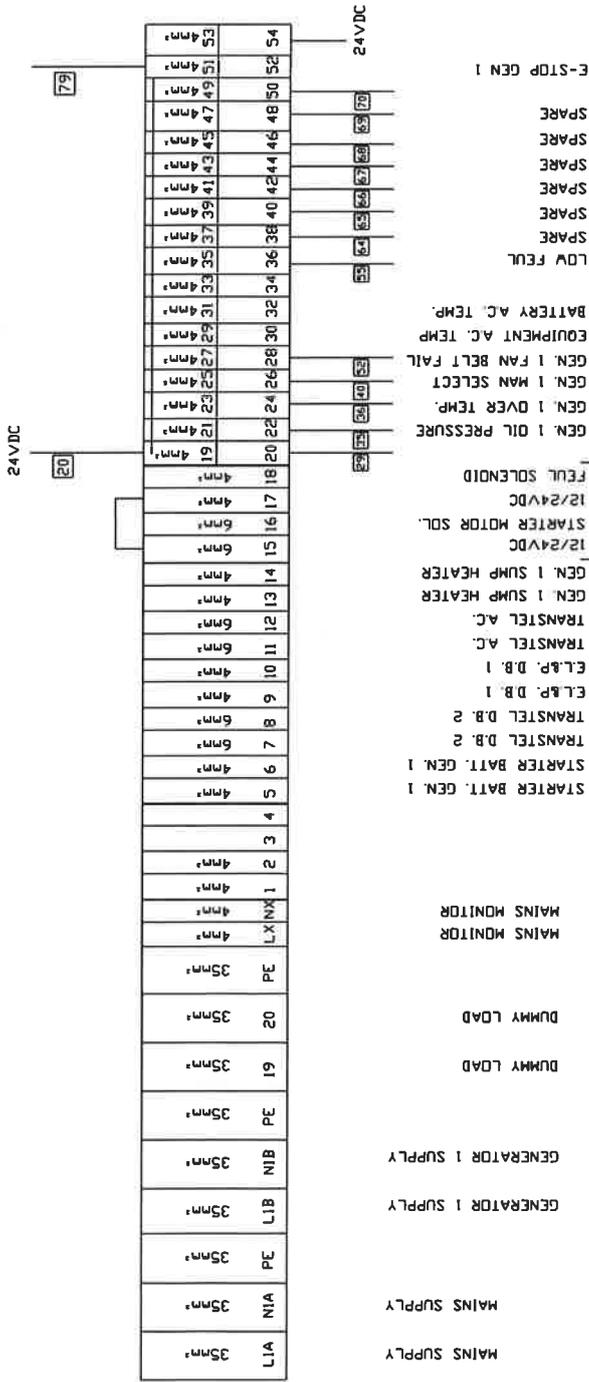
DRN GET: *[Signature]*  
 APPR GOEDG: *[Signature]*  
 DATE DATUM: 20/01/2012

SCALE: SKAAL: NTS  
 SH SIZE: VEL GRTE: A3

MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL)  
 IRON ORE LINE

PL-47

SH VEL: 15 OF VAN



85	87	89	91	92	97	99	101	103	105	107	109	111	113	115	117	119	121
4mm²																	
57	59	61	65	67	69	71	73	75	77	79	81	83	85	87	89	91	139
4mm²																	
58	60	62	66	68	70	72	74	76	78	80	82	84	86	88	90	92	140
4mm²																	
94	96	98	100	102	104	106	108	110	112	114	116	118	120				

MAINS FAIL  
 TA-CH FAIL  
 PLC BATT. OK  
 LOW FEUL  
 GEN 1 BATT. FAIL  
 GEN 1 OIL PRESSURE  
 GEN 1 OVER TEMP  
 GEN 1 OUTPUT FAIL  
 GEN 1 FAN BELT FAIL  
 GEN 1 LOW FREQ.  
 GEN 1 HIGH FREQ.  
 GEN 1 LOW VOLT.  
 GEN 1 HIGH VOLT.  
 GEN 1 MAN SELECT  
 GEN 1 F.T.S.  
 GEN 1 RUN  
 REMOTE RESET  
 -12V FROM DN BOARD

DIMENSIONS:  
AFMETINGS:

D O REF	SH SIZE	SCALE	NTS
TK-VERW	VEL GRTE	SKAAL	
DRN	APPR	DATE	
GET	GOEDG	DATUM	20/01/2012
MAINTENANCE MANAGER (ELECTRICAL) 			
			
IRON ORE LINE			

## LOOP 2,3,16 & 18

### STANDBY PLANT GENERATOR CONTROL PANEL TERMINAL BLOCK

AMENDMENTS  
WYSIGINGS

NO	NAME NAAM	DATE DATUM
01	A.H.K.	20/01/12

ADDED L3 & 16

D O REF: PR600

DRAWING NO  
TEKENING NO SSE —

PL-47

SH OF  
VEL 16 OF  
VAN VAN

## PART 4: AFFECTED PROPERTY

Core clause 11.2(2) states

“Affected Property is property which”

- Is affected by the work of the Contractor or used by the Contractor in Providing the Service
- is in the documents which the Contract Data states it is in.”

In Contract Data, reference has been made to this Part 4 of the contract for the location of the Affected Property.

### 1. Description of the Affected Property and its surroundings

#### 1.1. General description

Replacement or Upgrading of PLC’s at the standby plants at Loop 14,15,16,17,18,19,20, Repeater D and F.

#### 1.2. Existing buildings, structures, and plant & machinery on the Affected Property

The existing standby plants are situated along at Ore railway line at Loop 14,15,16,17,18,19,20, Repeater Dand F.

#### 1.3. Subsoil information

N / A

#### 1.4. Hidden services

The detailed drawing of all the PLCs of the standby plants are on the following specifications or drawing: BBG9468, BBH1259, BBH2463, PL-40 SH1-18 and PL-47 SH1-16

#### 1.5. Other reports and publicly available information

N / A

**To Whom It May Concern,**

**CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE: TRANSNET (SOC) LIMITED – PRINCIPAL CONTROLLED INSURANCE**

In our capacity as Insurance Brokers to the Transnet Group of Companies, we hereby certify that the undermentioned insurances are currently in place:

INSURED: Transnet (SOC) Limited

PERIOD: 1 April 2023 to 31 March 2024 (Both days inclusive)

DIVISION: Transnet Freight Rail, Transnet Engineering, Transnet Properties, Transnet Pipelines, Transnet National Ports Authority and Transnet Port Terminals

THE INSURED'S VAT NO: 4720103177

THE INSURED'S COMPANY REGISTRATION NO: 1990/000900/30

POSTAL ADDRESS (Head Office) Carlton Centre, 150 Commissioner Street, Johannesburg, 2001

**CONTRACT WORKS INSURANCE**

Cover Provided : Contract Works - Physical loss or damage to the Property Insured which being materials, plant and other things for incorporation into the permanent works.

Insurer : Mirabilis (Santam Limited)

Policy Number : MZAR35023-CAR

The Contract Site : Any location within the Territorial Limits upon which The Insured Contract is to be executed or carried out as more fully defined in The Insured Contract documents together with so much of the surrounding area as may be required or designated for the performance of The Insured Contract.

Territorial Limits : The Republic of South Africa.

Additional Co-Insureds:

The Contractor: All Contractors undertaking work in connection with The Insured Contract including the Employer to the extent that the Employer undertakes work in connection with The Insured Contract;

Sub-Contractors: All Sub-Contractors employed by the Contractor and all other Sub-Contractors (whether nominated or otherwise) engaged in fulfilment of The Insured Contract; and to the extent required by any contract or agreement; transporters, suppliers, manufacturers, vendors, other persons, persons providing storage facilities, plant

owners and/or operators in respect of liability loss or damage arising out of The Insured Contract; project managers, architects, land surveyors, quantity surveyors, engineers and other advisors or consultants or sub-consultants appointed in the performance of the Insured Contract activities arising at the Contract Site provided always that any such person shall not be insured hereunder in respect of liability loss or damage arising out of such person's error or omission in the performance of the professional services for which he was appointed;

**Provincial & Government:** any Local Provincial or Government Department with which the Insured enters into any contract or agreement for the performance of The Insured Contract; all for their respective rights and interests.

**Insured Contracts :** All Contracts (including any undertaking awarded or commenced prior to Inception of the Period of Insurance) involving design, construction, Performance Testing and Commissioning in respect of the Works and shall Include capital expenditure, upgrade, modification, maintenance or overhaul, refurbishment, renovation, retrofitting or alterations and additions to existing facilities undertaken by the Insured or other Insured Parties acting on their behalf but **excluding**;

- a) contracts which at award stage have a value in excess of R 1,000,000,000;
- b) contracts with an estimated construction period exceeding 48 months but increasing to 60 months in respect of rail maintenance contracts and Transnet Freight and Rail contracts for logistical support for inline inspections and identification of defects over a 5 year period in respect of Transnet's pipeline assets (excluding Defects Liability/Maintenance period);
- c) contracts involving construction or erection of petrochemical manufacturing plant(s) but this exclusion shall not apply to pipelines and other associated works undertaken by or on behalf of the Insured;
- d) contracts in or on any aircraft;
- e) Off-shore contracts;
- f) Wet Risk Contracts which at award exceeds R500,000,000;
- g) Dam Contracts
- h) Tunnel contracts which at award exceeds R50,000,000;
- i) Tunnel contracts using tunnel boring machines;
- j) Underground Mining Contracts;
- k) Horizontal Directional Drilling Contracts which at award exceeds R50,000,000;
- l) Horizontal Directional Drilling Contracts where total drilling exceeds 1 km;
- m) Horizontal Directional Drilling Contracts for pipe diameters greater than 76 cm.

### Definitions

1. *"Off-shore contracts" means all works and installations in the sea or on the seabed including dredging which are accessible only by ship boat barge or helicopter and do not constitute normal wet works like harbours moles bridges wharves or sewage or cooling water intake or outlet facilities. "OffShore Contracts" shall include oilrigs and oil platforms (but not including oil platforms when connected to the land on completion). The term shall not apply to pre-fabrication works on land associated with an Off-Shore Contract.*

- 2 *"Wet Risk Contracts" shall mean any Contract and/or Works where more than thirty-five (35) percentile of its value is in a permanent body of water or is below the high water mark of any tidal body of water. The term shall include contracts for the construction of wharves, piers, marinas, causeways, breakwaters, jetties, dry docks and offshore pipelines when connected directly to on-shore facilities and canal developments. Wet Risks shall exclude Off- Shore Contracts;*
- 3 *"Dam Contracts", which term shall include weirs and hydroelectric projects involving the construction of dams or weirs;*
- 4 *"Horizontal Directional Drilling Contracts", means micro-tunnelling work for the construction of tunnels utilising surface based horizontal directional drilling equipment.*
- 5 *Tunnels" means Tunnels (Including declines) involving all of the following;*
  - (a) Works below ground level; and
  - (b) Tunnelling machinery below ground level; and
  - (c) A tunnelling crew operating the machinery below ground level;
  - (d) But shall not include Horizontal Directional Drilling Contracts
- 6 *"Horizontal Directional Drilling Contracts", means micro-tunnelling work for the construction of tunnels utilising surface based horizontal directional drilling equipment.*
- 7 *"Underground Mining Contracts", which shall mean any contract involving underground mining.*

Testing Period: 120 Days not consecutive.

Maintenance Period : 12 Months

Main Policy Extensions :

- Costs & Expenses - Limited to maximum of R50,000,000.
- Expediting Measures – Limited to a maximum of R50,000,000.
- Professional Fees In Reinstatement Of Property Insured - Limited to a maximum of R50,000,000.
- Costs & Expenses For Removal Of Debris No Damage - Limited to a maximum of R50,000,000.
- Surrounding Property in care custody or control of the contractor – Limited to a maximum of R55,000,000.
- Fire Brigade & Public Authorities - Limited to a maximum of R10,000,000.
- Public Authority Reinstatement Costs - Limited to a maximum of R20,000,000
- Public Relationship Costs - Limited to a maximum of R1,000,000.
- Records - Limited to a maximum of R2,000,000.
- Removal to Gain Access - Limited to a maximum of R20,000,000

- Road Reserve and Servitude Extensions - Limited to a maximum of R10,000,000
- Search & Locate Costs - Limited to a maximum of R20,000,000.
- Borrowing Of Plant For Commissioning Purposes - Limited to a maximum of R10,000,000
- Escalation during Construction – 30%
- Marine Contribution Clause
- Claim Preparation Costs – Limited to a maximum of R10,000,000

Main Policy Exclusions :

- War
- Nuclear Energy Risks
- Terrorism
- Computer Loss General Exception
- DE4 (All types of Works) for defective material workmanship design plan or specification.
- LEG 3 (Mechanical or Electrical Engineering Works only) for defective material workmanship design plan or specification. Limited to maximum of 15% of the total estimated contract value.
- Loss or damage arising during air transit or any ocean voyage or whilst in storage thereafter.
- Occurring during any defects/maintenance period unless cause occurred prior to such defects/maintenance period
- Disappearance or by shortage revealed during routine inventory or periodic stocktaking.
- Consequential loss of whatsoever nature.
- Normal wear and tear, normal atmospheric conditions, rust, erosion, corrosion or oxidisation.
- Due to its own explosion breakdown or derangement occurring after the Testing Period which has operated under load conditions.
- Second hand property due to its own electrical or mechanical breakdown or explosion.
- Cyber and Data

Deductibles:

In respect of loss or damage:

Major Perils shall mean damage caused by storm, rain, tempest, wind, flood, theft, malicious damage, subsidence, collapse, earthquake, testing or commissioning and the consequences of defective design, specification, materials or workmanship (DE4).

Minor Perils shall mean damage caused by a peril not defined as Major Perils defined above.

Contracts with a contract value :	Major perils	Minor perils
0 to R100,000,000	R25,000	R15,000
R100,000,001 to R250,000,000	R50,000	R15,000



R250,000,001 to R500,000,000	R100,000	R25,000
R500,000,001 to R1,000,000,000	R150,000	R25,000

Minimum wet risk deductible of R100,000 per occurrence to apply.

LEG 3 Deductible (Only in respect of Mechanical and Electrical contracts);

Contracts with a contract value	Deductible
0 to R500,000,000	R1,000,000 per occurrence
R500,000,001 to R1,000,000,000	R1,500,000 per occurrence

## PUBLIC LIABILITY

Cover Provided :	Contract Works Public Liability – cover the Insured’s legal liability in respect of loss or damage or injury to third parties arising out of work performed in respect of the Insured Contracts.
Insurer :	Stalker Hutchinson (Santam Limited)
Policy Number:	6000/132335
Territorial Limits :	The Republic of South Africa.
Insured Contracts:	<p>All contracts (including any undertaking awarded or commenced prior to inception of the period of Insurance) involving design, construction, performance testing and commissioning in respect of the works and shall include capital expenditure, upgrade, modification, maintenance or overhaul, refurbishment, renovation, retrofitting or alterations and additions to existing facilities undertaken by the Insured or other Insured Parties acting on their behalf but <b>Excluding</b>:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contracts which at award stage have a value in excess of R 1,000,000,000.</li> <li>Contracts with an estimated construction period at award exceeding 48 months but 60 months in respect of contracts awarded prior to 1 April 2020 for rail maintenance contracts For Transnet Freight &amp; Rail and for Transnet Pipeline’s logistical support for inline inspections and identification of defects in respect of Transnet’s pipeline assets (all excluding Defects Liability/Maintenance period).</li> <li>Contracts with a Contractual Defects Liability Maintenance Period exceeding 24 months.</li> <li>Contracts involving construction or erection of petrochemical manufacturing plant(s) but this exclusion shall not apply to pipelines and other associated works undertaken by or on behalf of the Insured.</li> <li>Contracts in or on any aircraft.</li> <li>Off-shore contracts - “Off-shore contracts” means all works and installations in the sea or on the seabed and do not constitute normal Wet Risk Contracts like harbours, moles, bridges, wharves or sewage or cooling water intake or outlet facilities, piers, marinas, causeways, breakwaters, jetties, dry docks and</li> </ol>

offshore pipelines when connected directly to onshore facilities and canal developments. "Off-Shore contracts" shall include oilrigs and oil platforms.

Policy Limits:

Contractors Public Liability	R100,000,000 any one occurrence / unlimited during the Period of Insurance
Contractors Negligent Removal or weakening of Support	R100 000 000 any one occurrence and R100,000,000 per site in the aggregate during the Period of Insurance.
Statutory Legal Defence Costs	*R5 000 000 in the aggregate during the Period of Insurance.
Arrest / Assault / Defamation	*R5 000 000 in the aggregate during the Period of Insurance.
Prevention of Access	*R5 000 000 in the aggregate during the Period of Insurance.
Trespass / Nuisance	*R5 000 000 in the aggregate during the Period of Insurance.
Claims Preparation Costs	R5 000 000 any one occurrence

\*Where the limits are noted as in the aggregate during the policy period of insurance, that such aggregated limit is applicable to all Transnet Insured Contracts collectively and in total and does not apply to each contract separately.

Deductible(s) : R50,000 per occurrence but increased to R5,000,000 in respect of Spread of Fire and/or Hot Works and R250,000 in respect of Sudden and Accidental Pollution and/or Goods on the Hook and/or R150,000 in respect of Developers Removal of Support.

General Policy Exclusions :

The policy does not cover:-

- deliberate, conscious and intentional disregard to take reasonable precautions.
- fines, penalties, punitive and exemplary damages.
- Pollution unless caused by a sudden, unintended and unexpected occurrence.
- cost of removing, nullifying or cleaning up the effects of pollution unless caused by a sudden, unintended and unexpected occurrence.
- the hazardous nature of asbestos.
- War And Terrorism Risks.
- Nuclear Risks.
- Actual or alleged unlawful competition, unfair practices, abuse of monopoly power, cartel activities
- Compulsory Insurance

- Loss or damage and any consequence therefrom to any Data. •
- Sanctions Exclusion
- Grid Failure

### PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY

Cover Provided :

Professional Indemnity

- a) In respect of damages which the Insured shall become legally liable to pay in consequence of neglect, error or omission by or on behalf of the Insured in the conduct or execution of their Professional Activities and Duties as defined.
- b) Prior To Handover/Rectification - against loss arising out of any defect in the works discovered prior to the issue of any practical completion or take-over certificate provided that any such defects are caused by a negligent breach of a Professional Activity or Duty by the Insured in consequence of neglect, error or omission by or on behalf of the Insured.

Insurer :

Stalker Hutchinson (Santam Limited)

Policy Number:

6000/132337

Jurisdiction :

Worldwide excluding North America

Insured Contracts:

All contracts (including any undertaking awarded or commenced prior to inception of the period of Insurance) involving design, construction, performance testing and commissioning in respect of the works and shall include capital expenditure, upgrade, modification, maintenance or overhaul, refurbishment, renovation, retrofitting or alterations and additions to existing facilities undertaken by the Insured or other Insured Parties acting on their behalf but **Excluding**:

- a) Contracts which at award stage have a value in excess of R 1,000,000,000.
- b) Contracts with an estimated construction period at award exceeding 48 months (excluding Defects Liability/Maintenance period).
- c) Contracts with a Contractual Defects Liability Maintenance Period exceeding 24 months.
- d) Contracts involving construction or erection of petrochemical manufacturing plant(s) but this exclusion shall not apply to pipelines and other associated works undertaken by or on behalf of the Insured.
- e) Contracts in or on any aircraft.
- f) Off-shore contracts - "Off-shore contracts" means all works and installations in the sea or on the seabed and do not constitute normal Wet Risk Contracts like harbours, moles, bridges, wharves or sewage or cooling water intake or outlet facilities, piers, marinas, causeways, breakwaters, jetties, dry docks and offshore pipelines when connected directly to onshore facilities and canal developments. "Off-Shore contracts" shall include oilrigs and oil platforms.

Limit Of Indemnity:

Professional Indemnity - \*R100,000,000 in the aggregate during the policy period of insurance.

\*Where the limit is noted as in the aggregate during the policy period of insurance, that such aggregated limit is applicable to all Transnet Insured Contracts collectively and in total and does not apply to each contract separately.

Policy Extension  
Limits Of Indemnity:

Claims Preparation Costs -	*R7,500,000 in the aggregate during the policy period of insurance.
Loss of Documents -	*R2,000,000 in the aggregate during the policy period of insurance.
Statutory Defence Costs -	*R5,000,000 in the aggregate during the policy period of insurance.
Defamation -	*R5,000,000 in the aggregate during the policy period of insurance.
Infringement of Copyright -	*R5,000,000 in the aggregate during the policy period of insurance.

\*Where the limits are noted as in the aggregate during the policy period of insurance, that such aggregated limit is applicable to all Transnet Insured Contracts collectively and in total and does not apply to each contract separately.

Deductibles:

R5,000,000 each and every but R10,000 in respect of Claims Preparation Costs, Loss of Documents, Statutory Defence Costs, Defamation and Infringement Of Copyright.

Policy Special Conditions :

Condition precedent to liability that the Insured is fully qualified and registered with the relevant Industry Body/Association in terms of legislation as applicable.

Prior to hand over/rectification – the insured must give prior written notice to the Insurers of the intention to take remedial action to rectify such defect and obtain the Insurers' written agreement to such action being taken and the costs and expenses expected to be expended.

Policy Main Exclusions:

- Excludes all consequential loss other than cost of re-design, rectification and replacement as a consequence of the defect.
- Excludes Supervision.
- Excludes liability arising out of environmental impairment / pollution
- Excludes the cost of removing, nullifying or cleaning-up the effects of environmental impairment/ pollution.
- Excludes war, invasion, acts of foreign enemies, hostilities or warlike operations (whether war be declared or not), civil war, rebellion, revolution, insurrection, civil commotion assuming the proportions of or amounting to an uprising, military or usurped power, any act of terrorism and nuclear risks.
- Excludes fines, penalties, punitive and exemplary damages, multiplication of compensatory damages and/or any other noncompensating damages of any kind.
- Excludes liability from the hazardous nature of asbestos.
- Excludes medical malpractice.



- Excludes failure to meet contractual requirements relating to efficiency, output or durability.
- Excludes failure to meet completion dates
- Excludes the estimation of probable costs other than cost advice and cost planning services normally provided by a Quantity Surveyor or Project manager.
- Excludes incorrect authorisation of payment.
- Excludes breach of any statutory regulation.
- Excludes liability from the insolvency, liquidation or judicial management of the Insured.
- Excludes the certification of value of work executed by any contractor where the Insured has an equity interest in such contractor;
- Excludes liability due to unlawful competition, unfair practices, abuse of monopoly power, cartel activities or breach of a competitions ac
- Sanctions Exclusion
- Grid Failure

**This certificate of the insurance cover arranged is issued as a matter of information only and confers no rights upon the certificate holder. This certificate does not amend, extend or alter the coverage afforded by the policies issued by Insurers.**

Dennis Govender

Chief Broking Officer